

ネコ光一

Illustration
Nardack

7

アーリーハイ 異世界式教育エージェント ラブリーランナー

OVERLAP

World Teacher

– Other World Style Education & Agent –

**- Volume 13 -
Fighting Festival**

-Author-
NEKO Kouichi

-Artist-
Nardack

[Bayabusco Translation]



7

WORLD TEACHER

異世界式教育エージェント

ネコ光一 Illustration: Nardack

フィア Fia

リース Wreath

エミリア Emilia

へえ…ふふふ

もぐ

もぐ

そして本気で怒ったシリウス様は、
たつた一人で敵を蹴散らしたのです！

戦いを越えて—

シリウス *Sirius*

本
気
の
戦
い



師匠と弟子

レウス *Reus*



CHAPTER 77

THE TOWN OF ADVENTURERS

Garaff

Many adventurers have gathered here, it was also known as the town of adventurers.

And the reason why adventurers gathered here was because of the arena, which was located in the centre of this town.

The battle between monsters was frequently seen in the arena, and compared to a fight between people, there were only few of them, but the number one attraction was the Garaff Fighting Festival.

The Garaff Fighting Festival was a tournament that was held once a year in Garaff, where warriors from around the world come together. It was said, as a martial arts festival, they would compete for the top.

We seemed to have come just when that Fighting Festival started. As we approached the town, travelers were becoming more common on the main road.

Because of this, there was a queue for the immigration review at the gates, which was the entrance to the town. We were waiting in that queue for our turn to come, while sitting on the carriage.

“Here you go, Sirius-sama.” (Emilia)

“Hmm? Aah, thank you.” (Sirius)

While I was idly sitting on the coach stand, Emilia, who was next to me, gave me some tea. When I let a breath out after drinking it, she presented a cookie to my mouth without a moment's delay.

“How's the taste?” (Emilia)

“Hmm... it is delicious. It's moderately sweet. This is good for when you don't depend on sugar too much.” (Sirius)

“Really!? Please have this, too.” (Emilia)

“This is... did you mix some herbs in it? It’s a bit bitter, but it goes well with the tea.” (Sirius)

“Hehe... yeay!” (Reese)

Not only Emilia, even Reese, who was kneading some cookie dough on the kitchen counter inside the carriage, held her hands together with pleasure. The earlier one was Emilia’s, this one seemed to have been made by Reese.

By the way, since we had installed an oven on our carriage, we could make cakes and cookies.

“Nevertheless, you have improved. As for snacks, aren’t you becoming better than me?” (Sirius)

“There is no such thing. Cookies are easy, but cakes and others are a bit...” (Emilia)

“That’s right. It’s still impossible to make such an exquisite sweetness.” (Reese)

It certainly could be done if there was no mistake in the measurements; but, in my case, I didn’t use things like weighing cups, and just made them all by measuring with my eyes based on my experience. However, if the dishes were prepared in such a way, its taste would change depending on the individual. In other words, it wasn’t necessary to copy me.

“When you gain experience, you will naturally improve. For that reason, I will entrust the cooking of dishes and snacks...” (Sirius)

““This and that are two different things.”” (Emilia/Reese)

I had expected such a reply, but you guys were perfectly in sync.

Recently, they were preparing meals more frequently, but I was still preparing almost all of the dishes now, just like in the past. There was no specific reason why they didn’t want to make it. It’s just that my disciples seemed to feel uneasy if they didn’t eat my dishes. Since I liked cooking, I took the initiative to cook.

I was happy whenever they ate the dishes and said that it was tasty, but... recently,

they said something like, ‘It’s the taste of Reus’ Kaa-chan!’ and that made me laugh.

After a while, as the number of people increased, the queue progressively moved forwards and our turn would come soon.

“It’s almost our turn, but... where has Reus been?” (Sirius)

“He was certainly running over there... aah, there he is.” (Emilia)

When I looked towards the back of the carriage, Reus, who was training by running, came back sweating. He stopped in front of the carriage. He adjusted his breathing while drinking the water made from Reese’s magic.

“Haa... haa... I’m back, Aniki.” (Reus)

“Welcome back. It is perfectly good timing.” (Sirius)

“That’s good. There were some people fighting while I was on my way back, so it took me some time because I was watching them.” (Reus)

According to Reus, they couldn’t endure the waiting time of the queue. It appeared that there were quite a few mercenaries and adventurers fighting over trivial matters.

We looked weak, since our average age was rather low. Furthermore, we were standing out because there were the silver wolfkin, Reus and Emilia, and Hokuto.

And since the appearance of our carriage was quite grand, and we were likely to have a little wealth, there were adventurers and merchants approaching and aiming for us, but they were all repulsed by Hokuto’s intimidation.

Nowadays, the public would look during the daytime, so only fools would approach us, but once we entered the town, we must keep our vigilance in various ways.

I explained the expected possibilities to my disciples. After telling them the coping methods, we entered Garaff.



“Well then, first, let’s secure an inn.” (Sirius)

“Yeah. But, where...?” (Emilia)

Not surprisingly, the whole town was full of people, but since the road where carriages went by was properly separated, we were advancing without stopping.

However, it was extremely difficult to find an inn, as we had already visited the fourth inn...

“No good, Aniki. The inn over there is already fully booked.” (Reus)

“The inn here has vacant rooms, but it seems that there is no space to put the carriage.” (Emilia)

“Hmm... I expected this, but this is troublesome.” (Sirius)

All the inns that could accommodate Hokuto and the carriage were fully booked.

We planned to leave after watching the Fighting Festival, since we came just in time for it to be held, but... we were in trouble because we couldn’t secure an inn. We could sleep in the carriage, but there was no point if there was no place to put the carriage, anyway.

When I was considering the possibility of putting the carriage outside the town as a last resort to stay overnight, Hokuto suddenly barked lightly to get my attention.

“Hmm... what is it?” (Sirius)

“Aniki, over there.” (Reus)

When I turned towards the direction, there was a human girl, around ten years old, holding some baggage and being picked on by some men who seemed to be adventurers.

No... it was the other way around, the girl seemed to be quarreling with the adventurers.

“Why!? Why is the house no good!?” (Girl)

“I’m sorry, over there is much better for us.” (Adventurer)

“At any rate, they just told you with something acceptable, right!?” (Girl)

“You’re noisy, that’s right. That place has better service, and since we’re participating in the Fighting Festival, your inn is no good.” (Adventurer)

“For you guys to fall for the coax of such people, aren’t you an adventurer!? It is not cool to care about gossip, you know!?” (Girl)

“Cheh, you need to stop.” (Adventurer)

The adventurers looked like they were getting tired because she was a child, but they also seemed to get irritated when being bugged that much.

I thought of stopping them, since the situation required a hand, but Reus jumped out to the front and interrupted them.

“That’s enough. The opponent is a kid, right?” (Reus)

“Haa? You’re not related, so shut up. I’m going to forgive her because she is a child, since this is training.” (Adventurer)

“If that’s so, then it would be enough for you to tell her. And what is that hand for!?” (Reus)

“This might be the best thing for a child who retorts an adult.” (Adventurer)

“I didn’t get carried away! I am telling you not to be fooled by the immediate information!” (Girl)

I was wondering whether Reus, who went between them to interrupt it, could settle it, but it seemed the reckless adventurers weren’t going to stop.

Reus was likely to rampage if this continued, so I entrusted the carriage to Emilia, and approached the quarreling adventurers from their back.

“Excuse me. If you make noise in such a place, you will gather some attention. How

about stopping right here?" (Sirius)

"Damn it!" (Adventurer)

"Now, now, please have a drink with this and calm down." (Sirius)

I gently held some iron coins according to the number of people, and smiled.

I thought that the adventurers would be satisfied with the iron coins, but some did not agree, and some of them had bad-looking smiles and wondered whether they could get more from me or not.

Dear me... they were so immature. It would be good if they could quietly withdraw.

"You agree, don't you?" (Sirius)

"“Uuh!?”” (Adventurers)

When I released some bloodlust for a moment while smiling, the adventurers ran away from us.

Since they were a bunch who escaped with that degree of bloodlust, there would be no problem if we left them alone.

"I'm sorry for jumping out without permission, Aniki. Anyways, let me pay you back for the money..." (Reus)

"Even if you didn't jump out, I would have done it anyway, and that much money is not a big deal. More importantly..." (Sirius)

"...I'm sorry." (Girl)

I thought that the main problem was caused by this girl who picked a fight with the adult adventurers. As soon as I narrowed my eyes and turned my eyes towards her, that girl immediately apologized.

"It is good if you reflected on it, but please be careful next time." (Sirius)

"I was frustrated because there were many things going on. Leaving that matter aside, thank you so much for helping me." (Girl)

“We did it on our own, so you don’t have to worry. Well then, be careful next time.”
(Sirius)

“See you.” (Reus)

“...Ex-excuse me!” (Girl)

When Reus and I returned to the carriage, the girl called us out with a loud voice.



“The next road to the left.” (Girl)

“Understood. Hokuto.” (Sirius)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

Our carriage included the girl from earlier, and we were moving towards a corner of the town.

The girl who’d picked a fight... was Kachia.⁽¹⁾ She called out to us because she wanted to recommend an inn to adventurers like us.

When I asked the details, Kachia’s parents seemed to be managing an inn, and, apparently, the adventurers, who she had troubled with, were guests of Kachia’s inn.

“When I went out to shop, those men, who had put their luggage in our inn, walked around the town with their luggage. I thought that was weird, so I asked them. They told me that they were leaving our inn and going to an inn nearby” (Kachia)

It looked like the financial situation of Kachia’s inn wasn’t good. Furthermore, it wasn’t just the adventurers from before that left her accommodation, but several other groups over the last few days.

“And they all talked about similar things. Something like the services on the other side were better, and my inn couldn’t match with their services... That guy was certainly spreading those rumors!” (Kachia)

“Who is ‘that guy’?” (Emilia)

"The manager of the nearby inn. He visited my house several times to buy our inn, but since we refused, he undoubtedly became a nuisance! He will surely invite you, but I hope that you will refuse him." (Kachia)

Kachia became frustrated because of Emilia's question. They tried discussing with the officials in the town and the higher-ups, but they were merely leading the guests, and since it was up to the customers where they wanted to stay, the matter wasn't taken seriously.

However, for us, who were unrelated and didn't know anything, it looked like a mere rivalry between businesses. If they were going to harm us, we would intervene without reservation and there would be no regrets.

"Whether we're going to refuse or not, that will be after looking at your inn. Since I have said that much, do you have the confidence?" (Sirius)

"Of course! It's declining a bit now, but... the rooms are beautiful and you can have a good rest, and Okaa-san's cooking is very delicious." (Kachia)

"Cooking... I'm looking forward to it." (Reese)

"Is there a place to put a carriage?" (Sirius)

"Yes, there is. There is a locked cabin outside, so you can put your carriage there." (Kachia)

Incidentally, we arrived at the inn, which was also Kachia's house, when we asked that question.

We descended from the carriage and checked the surroundings. This place wasn't that far from the center of the town and the condition of the location was not bad. It was a building of sufficient size for travelers to stay, and it looked like it also served as a dining room and bar on the first floor.

Normally, there wouldn't be any vacant rooms because the town was boiling due to the Fighting Festival, but since it was a bit empty at the moment, it went without saying that her business was declining. But since the inn itself was beautiful, it was evidence of proper maintenance.

"Not bad." (Sirius)

"Aniki, have you decided to stay here?" (Reus)

"No, the most important question still remains. Will it be alright for Hokuto... a beast companion to enter the inn?" (Sirius)

A beast companion was usually put outside, in the stables or something, but Hokuto was an important partner to me. Since I felt safe when we were near each other, I would always ask the inn if it would be fine for Hokuto to come in.

Kachia was surprised with that question. She had a difficult face when thinking about it.

"Y-yeah... this child is beast companion, right? Is it not fine to put it in the stables outside?" (Kachia)

"I will not say it is impossible. However, Hokuto is smarter than a human; he will never attack, as long as he is not attacked, so you don't have to worry." (Sirius)

If the owner of the inn was a dog-species beastkin, it would be over with one attempt. If we looked for such an inn, they would entirely focus on Hokuto. It seemed that they would even kick out some customers just to prepare a room for him; but, after all, I was hesitant since they might go to that point.

"It can listen to what I say?" (Kachia)

"It is different from listening to people. Although he is a beast companion, you can interact with him like a human." (Sirius)

Basically, he absolutely followed my orders, but he would listen to what others said, if there was a proper reason to it. Other than my orders, he often listened to Reese's instructions. It was because Reese always brushed him when I wasn't available.

"Al-alright. Well, Hokuto, please put that carriage over there." (Kachia)

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

When Kachia pointed to the storehouse on the premise of the inn, Hokuto moved the carriage into the storehouse after confirming that everyone had already descended from it. He, then, set the parking brakes on the carriage's wheels, and when he returned to us, Kachia clapped her hands, praising him.

“Wow, that’s amazing! He is really smart!” (Kachia)

“Didn’t I say that? Besides, look, the feeling of his fur is excellent too. Do you want to try it?” (Sirius)

“Is it alright?” (Kachia)

Hokuto bent his body to make it easy for her to touch him. Kachia timidly touched with her hand, but she was immediately absorbed with the feeling and hugged Hokuto.

“It is soft and fluffy! It feels good!” (Kachia)

“Hehe, Nee-sama was also like that.” (Reese)

“Although you like him, will it be alright for Hokuto to enter the inn?” (Sirius)

“Hmmm... I probably can’t say anything. Since it is not specifically prohibited, it depends on Okaa-san... I think?” (Kachia)

While I was really worried about Kachia, who was completely captivated by Hokuto, the entrance to the inn opened and a woman appeared. She seemed like a young married woman who had barely passed thirty years old. She was probably Kachia’s mother, since Kachia resembled her.

“I was wondering why it what so noisy. Have you returned home, Kachia?” (Kachia’s Mother)

“Aah, Okaa-san, I’m home! I brought customers!” (Kachia)

“Oh, well! Before that, shouldn’t you first say hello to the customers?” (Kachia’s Mother)

“Aah!” (Kachia)

As I expected, the woman who came out was her mother, as Kachia remembered her duty after being reminded by her.

Instead of asking Reus to return the luggage she had, in a panic, she lined up alongside her mother and bowed.

“Well, once again... Welcome, guests!” (Kachia)

“My daughter has been disrespectful. Welcome to [Wind Cape Cottage]⁽²⁾.” (Kachia’s Mother)

We were welcome with smiling faces of the mother and daughter, and then, we were guided to the inside of [Wind Cape Cottage]



“A beast companion in a room?” (Kachia’s Mother)

“Yes. He is my partner, so I’d like him to be as close as possible.” (Sirius)

We were guided into the inn and faced Kachia’s mother on the other side of the inn’s counter.

As for the inn, not only the appearance, but also the interior was beautiful, and I couldn’t find any fault at the moment. The only thing remaining was whether Hokuto could enter the room or not, and it was currently under negotiation.

“Hokuto is amazing, Okaa-san! He’s obedient and understands what I say, and the best thing is it feels good to touch him!” (Kachia)

“A...Is that beast companion really alright?” (Kachia’s Mother)

“He properly understands what people say, and he will never attack people, unless he’s attacked. In addition to that, he can go easy on someone, so he can knock enemies down without shedding blood.” (Sirius)

If I had to add more, since the extraordinary fur barely shed, there was no need to worry about the inside of the inn being full of fur. And, if you handed him a towel, he would wipe his paws by himself, so there won’t be any footprints.

“Of course, if anything happens, I’ll take full responsibility. It’s impossible to force you, but... what do you say?” (Sirius)

“To be honest, the inn doesn’t have any detailed arrangements on beast companions. It is my first time being asked to allow him into a room like a customer. I was about to mention the hut outside of the inn, but...” (Kachia’s Mother)

The mother had a difficult face, but when she looked at Hokuto, who had obediently sat in front of the entrance door, she smiled wryly after looking around the inn once.

“I don’t want to say too much, but as you can see, there are almost no customers here. However, if there are no complaints from the other customers, it’s not going to be a problem then.” (Kachia’s Mother)

“That’s great! As expected of Okaa-san!” (Kachia)

“There’s no need to make such a racket in front of customers! So, would you like staying at my house?” (Kachia’s Mother)

“Yes, please.” (Sirius)

“Thank you very much. Please fill out the necessary information on this paper.” (Kachia’s Mother)

On the paper presented to me with a smile, there were columns to write my name, the number of people and the number of lodging days. Since there was no reason to hide anything, I finished filling it in quickly and returned the paper.

“Your name is Sirius-sama, the number of lodging days for four people is until the end of the Fighting Festival. How would you like your rooms assigned?” (Kachia’s Mother)

“Two twin rooms, please.” (Sirius)

“Understood. Then, the charge is...” (Kachia’s Mother)

The inns outside were full everywhere, so I didn’t mind if the price was somewhat higher, after judging the current operation here. However, since the lodging charge was reasonable, I was liking this place more and more. Although this was a coincidence, it was a success.

Nonetheless, since I got permission for Hokuto and could leave the carriage, I added two silver coins.

“Uhmm... isn’t this a bit too much?” (Kachia’s Mother)

“I had your permission, when it came to Hokuto’s case, and had your daughter guide me through the town until I came here. This is the tip for that.” (Sirius)

"But, this is... No, thank you for your kindness, thank you very much." (Kachia's Mother)

The mother, who obediently received the money, got out of the counter, she took us to the rooms, but she turned around along the way and bowed.

"Although it is late, my name is Cecil. It will only be for several days, but it's nice to meet you." (Cecil)

"Nice to meet you, too. By the way, how many employees are in this inn?" (Sirius)

"There are four people, including me and my husband, but... since the inn is currently in such a situation, my husband and the other two went to help with the preparation of the Fighting Festival." (Cecil)

It was like a part-time job for a limited time, and it seemed that they could get a salary if they helped prepare for the Fighting Festival.

They currently appeared to be saved by the money they obtained; but, even so, Cecil was lamenting again because of their current financial crisis.

"This inn was fully booked last year. It was busy, but I had fulfilling days. But, looking at the situation now... uhmm, I'm sorry. It's disrespectful to grumble before customers, right? As an apology, I will offer you a bigger room, would you like to change?" (Cecil)

"No, we don't need it to be bigger..." (Sirius)

"However!" (Emilia)

If it was like usual, I would think that Emilia, who wanted to be in same room with me, was unusually mature, and then she took a step forward.

She moved close to Cecil-san's ear, and said something.

"...I see, is that the reason? It is fine, then." (Cecil)

"Yes, please. The details will be later..." (Emilia)

"Understood." (Cecil)

When Emilia came back in satisfaction, she went to Reese's ear next and whispered something.

"Ehh!?" (Reese)

"It's alright. Because I will support you... alright?" (Emilia)

"But..." (Reese)

Since they probably wouldn't answer if I asked them, without minding the two strangely noisy people, I chased after Cecil, who had walked ahead.

"Aniki, why are the Nee-chans making noise?" (Reus)

"If you care about it, you will lose. Would you like to go out sightseeing in the town after putting the luggage in the room? Let's go see the arena." (Sirius)

"...I guess so. I feel like they will get angry if I ask them something now." (Reus)

As expected of Reus, he seemed to instinctively understand that he should not talk to his sister.



After we put the luggage away, we went into the town again.

There were a lot of people, as usual, but since it was impossible to get lost due to light luggage that we had, we walked around the town while eating at the stalls along the way. We, then, arrived at the front of the arena.

Garaff's arena was a better building, compared to one in the Elysion's school. Its size made us involuntarily look up.

However, we had found something to be more concerned about than the arena.

Yeah... we had found *that*.

The first one who found it was Reus.

"Wha!? Aah, Aniki, over there!" (Reus)

“...” (Sirius)

It was a huge stone statue that imitated the Strongest Sword, Lior.

Its size was nearly three times my height, and it had a presence like the symbol of the arena. The stone statue of that Jii-san looked slightly younger had his favorite, the greatsword, was soaring to the sky, it was almost like a hero.



(traitorAIZEN note: The girl is not Emilia or Reese. Remember this is the web novel version. LN illustrations might mismatch/differ a bit with the WN story sometimes.)

When we approached it, there was something engraved at the pedestal part.

[Consecutive champion of the Fighting Festival... The Strongest Sword Lior]

There was another stone statue nearby, it was holding a sword with a brave and stately look.

Wait a sec... this was different.

"Lior? The person of this stone statue... was the one who taught Reus swordsmanship, right?" (Reese)

"It is similar, but different! That Jii-chan is not as cool as this!" (Reus)

Reus was right, the real person didn't swing his sword with such a good-looking pose, it was set on the upper stage faithful to the basics. In addition, rather than having this brave look, the real one, Lior, happily swung his sword while laughing.

Anyway, if he became an enemy, he could also be called a monstrous old man, but... he was probably glorified by the public.

"Ooh? The Nii-chan over there, you have a wonderful sword. Does Nii-chan also admire the Strongest Sword?" (??)

When we were looking up at the stone statue with complicated thoughts, an old man, who was walking nearby, suddenly talked to us.

Reus was on guard for a moment, but he just seemed to be passing by, he approached us with a smile while looking at Reus' sword.

"Eh? No, not really." (Reus)

"There is no need to hide it. There are a lot of people longing for the Strongest Sword and they have greatswords. Try looking around." (Old Man)

There were, indeed, many people carrying greatswords when we looked at the surroundings. In other words... the increased number of people using a greatsword

was due to Lior's influence?

By the way, if I had to complement on that, Reus didn't really admire him. Rather, he was a symbol of fear and an opponent whom he wanted to defeat.

"I have a question, does Ojii—... why was the statue of this person built?" (Emilia)

"Don't you know? You seem to be a traveler, but could it be that you just came here?" (Old Man)

"That's right. If the statue of those who won the Fighting Festival can be built, there should be more statues, so why is there only one statue built like this?" (Emilia)

"This is because he is the Strongest Sword in the world, and he had a brilliant record of winning for three consecutive years in the fighting festival." (Old Man)

Apparently, this Jii-san loved to talk and seemed to be a fan of Lior, he explained many things, as if he was boasting about himself.

A few decades ago... Lior, who suddenly appeared in Garaff, participated in the Fighting Festival. He achieved the overall victory by defeating all the veterans with a single blow. And when he won the championship, he was called the Strongest Sword Lior, and he also declared that he was waiting for stronger opponents because he would participate again next year.

"It was disappointing when the Strongest Sword disappeared from the world more than ten years ago, but when he reappeared again, a tremendous upsurge was seen..." (Old Man)

And as he declared, Lior appeared a year later, and joined the Fighting Festival. Some of them seemed to put up a good fight; but, without a doubt, Lior won for the second time.

The third year seemed to be similar with the second year, but Lior's declaration released in the winning ceremony was very different.

[I am going on a journey of learning, and I will not participate anymore.] (Lior)

After saying so, Lior disappeared.

However, the overwhelming power that Lior showed remained the minds of the people. And then, the person in charge of Garaff considered honoring his achievements for winning three times in a row, he negotiated with the person himself in advance, and he was given permission to build a statue in front of the arena. That statue was the stone statue in front of me.

I thought that the audience would probably get tired being shown the same result for three years; but, apparently, the audience was excited at the tremendousness of Lior.

“Uhmmm, when I saw the impressiveness of that single blow, my body was trembling. This is the best sword in the world...” (Old Man)

And since Lior’s third consecutive victory, the number of adventurers who admired the Strongest Sword and held a greatsword had increased...

“Are you planning to participate in the Fighting Festival? Do your best, if you do.” (Old Man)

The Jii-san, who was satisfied with describing him in words, left us with a smile.

Now, according to the Jii-san’s explanation, he had extraordinarily glorified Lior, but I properly understood his abnormal personality, since I fought him many times over.

Perhaps, the reason for him to participate in the fighting festival for three years was this:

In the first year... he thought that there were strong guys. However, since they were weaker than he imagined, he was given the name of the Strongest Sword. He, then, waited for more opponents to participate.

In the second year... they were getting stronger, but they were still weak. So, he anticipated the next year’s festival.

In the third year... there weren’t that many changes, and it became tedious to come here every time. In short, he got tired.

...He probably felt that.

The truth was sometimes harsh, and there were times when people, who didn’t know anything, were happy. To be honest, it didn’t really matter, so let’s say that the truth

would stay deep in our hearts.

“The Fighting Festival... is it?” (Reus)

We started walking around to see the interior of the arena, but only Reus stopped and looked towards the statue.

Although he had a chance to say it many times, he didn’t say it. I was wondering whether he was seriously motivated or not; but, somehow... it felt different.

“Reus, I don’t mind if you want to participate.” (Sirius)

“Is that alright, Aniki? Because you dislike being conspicuous...” (Reus)

“That is a thing of the past. You don’t have to worry about me, so don’t hesitate to join in.” (Sirius)

“Thanks, Aniki!” (Reus)

While revealing the joy throughout his body, Reus started running towards the receptionist to register.

“Hehehe, he is so happy. But, Sirius-sama, is it really alright for him to participate?” (Emilia)

“It is a good opportunity to measure his skills, so I don’t really mind.” (Sirius)

“Don’t you want to join, Sirius-sama? With both of you, we can secure the victory and the first Runner-Up.” (Emilia)

“It’s because I don’t have a good reason to join. Besides, I lost the motivation when I saw that statue.” (Sirius)

To the person who knew about this, they would lose their motivation in various ways, knowing the extent of the glorification. Looking at me like this, Emilia and Reese had faces that were too good for a person like me, but since I was looking drained, they had bitter smiles.

And then, Reus returned after he finished registering. He had a metallic badge engraved with a number that was proof of participation on his chest. While listening

to the explanation about participating from Reus, we resumed sightseeing in the arena.



In the evening, we concluded our sightseeing, and we returned to the front of [Wind Cape Cottage].

Since Cecil said that dinner time was a bit later, we would collectively come back.

“Hmm... are we a bit early?” (Sirius)

“In that case, I’ll go swing my sword a bit in the courtyard, Aniki.” (Reus)

“Understood. Don’t be late...” (Sirius)

“Oi, you guys, do you have some time?” (??)

There were three days left until the beginning of the Fighting Festival. When Reus enthusiastically practiced swinging his sword and started to walk out, we were called out by men who seemed to be adventurers.

“Who are you?” (Sirius)

“Well, we are adventurers who came here recently. Leaving that matter aside, are you planning to stay in this inn?” (Adventurer)

“Yes, but... what about it?” (Sirius)

Although they said that they were adventurers, they were strangely suspicious. They certainly looked like adventurers who could easily make some moves, but the impact and the figure didn’t match it.

It felt like they probably had another job, but were forced to become adventurers against their wills, or they were rookie adventurers who had just formed a group. Since Hokuto, who was waiting, nearby didn’t respond at all, it seemed they didn’t hold any hostility, at least.

Nevertheless, we were still quite wary of them. And then, the adventurers whispered to us, while looking up at the inn.

"You see, I was going to give you some advice. You better stop staying at this inn." (Adventurer)

"Why is that? We, at least, have no complaints, you know?" (Sirius)

"Actually there is a rumor that the service here is bad. And it is said that those who stayed in this inn can't win the Fighting Festival." (Adventurer)

The adventurers continued listing the bad points of [Wind Cape Cottage]. And then, a certain inn's name came out. The lodging charges over there depended on their negotiation abilities, and it would be cheaper than [Wind Cape Cottage]. They also told me that it would be easy to win if we participated in the Fighting Festival.

I see... these guys were the bad guys that Kachia mentioned.

Then, the identity of these people was not adventurers, they'd probably hired adventurers or the inn's employees to pull in customers.

"Since he has a badge, the beastkin child is going to participate, correct? If that's the case, stop staying at such a small inn..." (Adventurer)

"What is your rationale?" (Sirius)

"...Eh?" (Adventurer)

"Your rationale. What is your rationale in saying that we can't win the Fighting Festival?" (Sirius)

A person's victory or defeat might not be decided by only with the quality of the inn. I didn't plan to make fun at that superstition, but I also had no plan to make it an excuse if I lost.

The men were upset because of my reply, but they immediately redirected my attention.

"Th-there is! Everyone who stayed here last year was defeated at the qualifying match of the Fighting Festival. In comparison, there were several participants from the other inn who proceeded through the qualifying..." (Adventurer)

"An inn is not a sheltered place to pick people, and like what you guys said earlier, that

inn is bigger, right? In that case, the number of participants will change, and it's not weird if nobody from here wins, right?" (Sirius)

It was a situation with enough possibility, so it would be impossible not to win just because we stayed at this inn.

The content of the invitation was lame, though. I was astonished that something like this was often spread to other people, but if it was just with these fools, I could just make them go away by giving them some bloodlust.

I guessed other people were affected by the rumor, lower lodging charges and better service, but I liked this place, since they accepted Hokuto. Thus, I had no plans to change inns.

"If it because of that reason, I refuse. Quickly leave." (Sirius)

"If you stay at this inn, you won't be satisfied!" (Adventurer)

"Are you saying that to make the customers leave? If you want to threaten someone, do it somewhere else." (Sirius)

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

"Hiii!" (Adventurer)

As Hokuto barked while taking a step forward, the fake adventurers screamed and ran away. Although he was just a beast companion, to be that afraid of him... they were surely not adventurers.

While stroking Hokuto's head, who drove them away, the entrance of the inn opened, and Kachia looked at me with worried-looking eyes. Apparently, she had been listening to our conversation.

"...Onii-chan won't go, right? And, those guys were saying something strange..." (Kachia)

"If it's Sirius-sama, there won't be any problems for whatever comes. Kachia-chan doesn't need to worry about it." (Emilia)

"Yeah. If Aniki and us wanted to do something, it feels like we could bring down a

country." (Reus)

"Don't worry, Kachia-chan." (Reese)

"Thanks! Oh, let me get your luggage." (Kachia)

Kachia, who ran with a smile from ear to ear, extended out her hands to get the luggage that we bought while sightseeing.

It troubled me to let a child hold our luggage, but I couldn't say it since it was also a job for the daughter of an inn. So, I gave her some light luggage. Kachia returned to the entrance, opened the door and waited for us.

Although Reus planned to practice his sword swings, he seemed to have changed his mind while I was talking with those other guys, and decided to go back with us. And when he passed through the entrance door, Reus, who was walking ahead, turned back.

"Hei, Aniki. Will those people leave this inn alone?" (Reus)

"Yeah. Saying that people won't win if they stay in this inn was too much." (Reese)

"Sirius-sama, can we do something about it?" (Emilia)

"This is between merchants, it has nothing to do with us, unless they try to harm us directly." (Sirius)

There was some truth to what I said, so my disciples couldn't help dropping their shoulders.

"But... if Reus wins during the Fighting Festival, it would be an indirect help." (Sirius)

No matter how spread the jinx about not winning the Fighting Festival was, if Reus, who stayed here, achieved victory, that could beautifully swipe the matter away. In addition, there was also the possibility of attracting customers to an inn where the winner stayed.

By saying that, my disciples regained their motivation, especially Reus.

"Alright! I will definitely win!" (Reus)

“Do your best, Reus. As Sirius-sama’s disciple, I won’t tolerate an unsightly result.”
(Emilia)

“The teacher of the sword has won the championship. This time a stone statue of Reus may be built.” (Reese)

“I don’t want that!” (Reus)

I wanted to say that they were good-hearted disciples. Because they were motivated to this point for someone they just met not so long ago.

But I didn’t dislike it, I wanted them to remember this and grow up with such feelings.

“Aah, welcome!” (Kachia)

While we were talking, Kachia’s cheerful voice could be heard from the doorstep.

Apparently, a new guest came to the inn. We tried to move sideways, so as not to get in the way... but I noticed something.

The feeling that I had in the past... I recognized a mana that should not be here.

“Hehe, that gentle smile similar to a guardian’s... It hasn’t changed.” (??)

Looking back at the voice, there was a person standing there who wore a hood and hid their whole body under a mantle.

Although I could only see the mouth of the other party, I immediately discovered who that person was from the characteristics of the voice and the feeling I was getting.

“As I imagined, you have became a good man. My intuition wasn’t wrong.” (??)

The person slowly proceeded towards us with a trembling voice, then strongly kicked the floor during the remaining few steps and jumped into my chest.

The hood was removed in an instant, and the long emerald-green hair and beautiful face could be seen.

“I missed you, Sirius!” (??)

This was the elf that I rescued when I was a child...

“...Fia?” (Sirius)

And that elven lady was... Shimifia.



Extra/Bonus 1

At that time...

Munch, munch...

“Kugh! It’s exactly like a scene of carnage! Well then, what are you going to do, Emilia-chan, Reese-chan?” (Aria)

“Aria-sama... please eat the cookies more elegantly.” (Elena)

...It was an atmosphere where a housewife was watching a daytime drama.



Extra/Bonus 2

The subject that Emilia and Reese were talking about in [Wind Cape Cottage]...

“Reese, I reserved a room for three people, so today, you’ll be together with Sirius-sama... alright?” (Emilia)

“Aah... uhh....? R-really?” (Reese)

“Yes, really. I would like Reese to know that happiness as soon as possible. It’s alright, just leave it to Sirius-sama. He will surely satisfy Reese.” (Emilia)

“Satisfy!?” (Reese)

“After that, I am going to satisfy Sirius-sama, and that’s the arrangement.” (Emilia)

“Could it be... the technique that you learned from Elena-san?” (Reese)

“I didn’t have time to try it last time. Because Sirius-sama was so intense, I... was too happy and fainted. So, let’s satisfy Sirius-sama as a woman and as a disciple next time!” (Emilia)

“Fainted!?” (Reese)

Although Emilia had planned that, the plan was scrapped because of Fia's appearance.



Presenting Hokuto

Today, Hokuto-kun went to Garaff, which was also known as the capital of adventurers.

A battle tournament called the Fighting Festival was about to take place soon, so the town was very crowded with mercenaries and adventurers.

Hokuto-kun, who was a beast companion, was attracting attention as usual, but he kept following his Master without worrying about it.

And then, he came to the arena, which was the centerpiece of the town.

The mercenaries and adventurers with glaring eyes were hurling bloodlust here and there, but since they were like dust compared to his Master's, Hokuto-kun didn't really bother with them. Rather, most people deviated their eyes when they met Hokuto-kun's, meaning they must have lower abilities than him.

Maybe because they were inspired by the air of the venue, some of them picked a fight at random.

“Haa!? What's with this wolf! I'm going to kill you if you stare at me...” (??)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“Hii!?” (??)

...Even if they picked a fight, it was only to this level.

And when he tried to get inside the arena, Hokuto-kun's junior, Reus-kun, loudly shouted.

“Wha!? Aah, Aniki, over there!” (Reus)

There was a statue of Master's acquaintance, Lior-san.

The moment Hokuto-kun saw the stone statue... he became extremely uneasy.

Hokuto-kun didn't know why, maybe it was because it was in his blood from his previous life, but he felt like he really wanted to mark it.

However, the stone statue would shatter if he used his prided claws. A toilet had nothing to do with this body, though.

More importantly, if there was something on the stone statue, it would be inconvenient to his Master.

It wasn't that he couldn't tolerate it, but Reus noticed that he was holding back the urge to attack, so he called out his Master.

"Aniki, Hokuto-san wants to mark the statue." (Reus)

"What, did you said he wants to mark it? I'd personally like to say 'yes', but... don't be mad at me." (Sirius)

Even though his Master's atmosphere was good, he was, somehow, holding his ground. Hokuto-kun didn't know Lior well, so it was questionable... whether they were actually on bad terms.

After that, Hokuto-kun was stroked a lot by his Master, until he calmed down, and his Master promised him to brush that night.

There were many things that have happened, but Hokuto-kun was favored by his beloved Master, and he was really happy.

CHAPTER 78

GIRLS TALK

—Shimifia Aramis—

When I was a child, she was the female elf that I met when I first entered the Adload Continent.

Since she was an elf, which was a rare race, she was poisoned by some adventurers and I helped her when she was about to be kidnapped.

Elves were prideful and tended to look down on others, but Fia was a friendly woman and she even thought of herself as an oddball.

Even though I was only with her for one day, there were parts of me that she was attracted to. When we were about to go our separate ways, she said that she wanted to become my lover when I grew up... No, she wanted to become a mistress.

I didn't really want her to become a mistress, but we became friends. We promised to meet each other again and then we separated.

Fia couldn't leave her hometown for ten years because of her hometown's law, so I collectively planned to go to her place, but...

“I missed you, Sirius!” (??)

“...Fia?” (Sirius)

The appearance of Fia, whom I met again after such a long time, hadn't changed from that time.

She had flowing emerald green long hair, and a beautiful model-like face. She was a completely beautiful Onee-chan when I was a child at that time, but she had a considerable destructive power to the present me, who had become a young man.

Speaking of something that had changed, I had grown a bit taller, so I guess she could fit into my chest?

I was glad to be embraced by such an attractive elf, but I was puzzled at the same time.

“Uwaah...what an awesome beauty...” (Kachia)

“An Elf? That’s unusual...” (Cecil)

My disciples were just as surprised as me. However, because of Kachia’s and Cecil’s voices, who were the employees of the inn, I sorted my thoughts to the present situation.

Although it was an inn with few guests, I couldn’t just calm myself down and have a talk in front of the counter.

“Cecil-san, change one of the double rooms to a triple room! And here’s the lodging charge and hush money for this person!” (Sirius)

I put a gold coin in Cecil’s hand. Then I pulled Fia away from me and I carried her in my arms.

“Hehe, how nostalgic. You were small and unbalanced in the past, but now, it’s a splendid Oujo-sama and Ohime-sama⁽¹⁾.” (Fia)

“If you understand that, don’t bite your tongue, alright?” (Sirius)

With only Hokuto, I started running towards my room while carrying Fia.

And as Hokuto opened the door, I went into the room and had Fia sit on the bed.

“Oh, how aggressive you are after this sudden reunion. I don’t hate it when you ask for it.” (Fia)

“I’m not going to do anything. I just want to calm down and have a talk.” (Sirius)

“I don’t mind. Were those two, by any chance, your wives? Was it bad for me to suddenly hug you?” (Fia)

“Although I was surprised, Fia didn’t do anything bad, and those two are not my wives. It will be alright if I properly explain later, but first, let’s exchange information.” (Sirius)

"Yeah. I was too excited when I met Sirius. Sorry for being noisy." (Fia)

"There's no such thing. More importantly, it's been a while, Fia. I wanted to see you again." (Sirius)

"Hehe... although I said it earlier, I also wanted to see you again." (Fia)

She entered the room and took off her mantle, and underneath the mantle was the same leather breastplate that she wore when we met before, and she had a skirt with a slit and her navel was exposed.

In other words, her skin was exposed in various places, and I was hugged by her again with a smile. I was happy as a man, but I wanted her to forgive me for this moment.

I managed to calm her down, who was a bit excited, and pulled her off of me, I wanted to ask something from that point.

"So, why are you here? It hasn't been ten years yet, and you are not supposed to leave the forest, right?" (Sirius)

It was a slight detail, but there was still nearly half a year before the decade from when we had separated. It wasn't possible, unless there was a time distortion, but... her answer was pretty bad.

"I ran away." (Fia)

"...What?" (Sirius)

"I said, I ran away. I wanted to see you, so... I broke the law." (Fia)

Fia seemed to feel guilty of breaking the law, since she was scratching her head with a bitter smile. On the other hand, I felt that something was wrong with her attitude.

I didn't know how strict the laws of elves were, but I didn't think that she would break it because of that reason. Thinking that... she wanted to see me, it was dubious.

"I am happy that you wanted to see me, but what's the other reason?" (Sirius)

"Aah... you figured that out, huh? But, you know, it is true that I really wanted to see you." (Fia)

"I'm happy for that. However, if you are going to be with me from now, I want you to stop hiding secrets. Please, tell me." (Sirius)

"I was forced to go to an arranged marriage interview." (Fia) (*TLN: Omiai*)

After we separated, she returned to her hometown. She spent her time peacefully, since she met her family again.

She spent her days practicing and improving on how to fly in the sky, which I had taught her. She had continued to wait for ten years because of that law.

"A decade is not a big deal, if you're an elf, but the days before I could meet Sirius again felt long. And then, six months ago, my dad had..." (Fia)

She was suddenly called by her father, and told her that she had to go to an arranged marriage interview.

The other party seemed to be an Elder Elf, who was also the founder of the elves, and he accidentally saw Fia, while he was walking in the forest.

This was my first time hearing about the Elder Elves, but according to Fia's explanation, they were a tribe that lived even deeper in the forest than Fia's hometown, and... apparently it was a tribe that rarely left the forest.

"I refused because I had Sirius, but us elves basically can't go against the Elder Elves. I met him, but..." (Fia)

They were stronger than the elves, so the elves couldn't go against them. In other words, if we were to compare them to ourselves, it was like a royal and a commoner, so marrying an Elder Elf was like marrying into royalty.

It sounded good, if I didn't consider her feelings, but Fia was disgruntled and clenched her fist.

"He was arrogant and selfish! With his overbearing manner, he came to us and wanted to make me as one of his wives... he was so proud of himself and saw me as nothing but a tool." (Fia)

"That's unpleasant. Was he so proud of his power?" (Sirius)

"The Elder Elves hold great strength. If I went all out with the spirits, I would, somehow, manage against only one of them." (Fia)

"With Fia's full power... is it? That is a considerable strength." (Sirius)

Apparently, there were nearly a hundred people with the same level as Fia, who could use Wind spirit spells. Although their numbers were small, it was suicidal to defy the Elder Elves, who were more familiar with the forest than the Elves.

Fia's father was reluctant because she didn't like it, but he couldn't go against the Elder Elves. But, Fia didn't have the personality to stay put.

"So, I ran away. Hmm, should I say that I ran away? Although I said that, I made some preparations." (Fia)

Since the Elder Elves didn't leave the forest, of course, she must go from there to the depths of the forest. And the night before she was to head to the depths of the forest, there was a letter and traveling preparations placed in Fia's room, who was trying to escape.

"I wrote that they should treat me as a criminal who broke the law. Since his pride is so high, he absolutely won't touch a criminal, he'll probably give up." (Fia)

"A criminal... is Fia fine with that? And is your family going to be fine?" (Sirius)

"The criminal will be banished for one hundred years, but there will be no problems if it is only a hundred years or so. Besides, I think my family is fine. To behave recklessly for a person like me, even if the Elder Elves looked down on us, it's just a matter of disrespect." (Fia)

A hundred years huh...? As expected of the Elves, who lived a long life.

And since the Elder Elves recognized the Elves as gatekeepers for their own residence, they would not handle this that seriously.

That was something to be worried about later, but the person who should mind it the most, was cheerfully laughing. I met Fia again, but the thing about going to the Elf forest hadn't changed.

"Is that so? Anyway, I'm glad that Fia is alright." (Sirius)

"Yeah, I'm not defiled, you know? That's why, I will be glad if you soil me." (Fia)

Since I was about to be embraced again, I held Fia's face with my hand and stopped her. Since her opponent wasn't serious, she immediately gave up and sat on the bed.

"Can I not talk about my failed engagement anymore? Next is Sirius, but why is that wolf here?" (Fia)

"This is my partner, Hokuto. He is a reliable fellow who can properly understand a person's words." (Sirius)

"Wow... he's smart. But if he is Sirius's partner, this much is probably normal. My name is Fia, nice to meet you, Hokuto." (Fia)

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

Fia seemed to be having fun while stroking Hokuto's head. And Hokuto might have also recognized that Fia wasn't an enemy, since he was comfortably close while being brushed.

Well then, the relationship with Hokuto was good, but the problem was my disciples. I quietly approached the door to the hallway and vigorously opened it up.

""Waah!?" (Emilia/Reese/Reus)

Of course, the ones who flooding into the room were my disciples.

When I was wondering why they didn't came in, even some time had lapsed, those three were together, listening in front of the door. It wasn't that I didn't understand their feelings, but I thought that they wouldn't do this in secret, since I was family to my disciples.

I had a forced smile, but a sigh leaked out as my disciples looked up at me with investigative eyes.

"I'll introduce them, Fia. These children are my disciples." (Sirius)

Since everyone was in the room, we first decided to introduce the disciples to Fia.

As soon as I sat on the bed, Emilia and Reese were sitting on both sides of me, they

embraced my arms, as if to say that I was theirs. However, it was probably impossible for Reese, her face was red. By the way, Fia and Reus were sitting opposite to me.

“Nice to meet you. I am Emilia, Sirius-sama’s disciple.” (Emilia)

“I am Reese, Sirius-san’s disciple.” (Reese)

“I... am... Reus.” (Reus)

Emilia was smiling, but it was a terribly overpowering smile that was shown to the other side. It was a technique that was used by my Kaa-san, Elena, but Reus, who frequently received it, was scared.

I thought that she was completely like a Mother-in-Law, but Fia was laughing without feeling intimidated by Emilia.

“Hehe, nice to meet you. I am Shimifia. Even if you don’t warn me that much, I won’t take your lover.” (Fia)

“I am Sirius-sama’s disciple. The lover here is Reese.” (Emilia)

“Eh!? Y-yes. I am his... lover.” (Reese)

I didn’t think there were any followers who’d hug their master’s arms like lovers. I feel somewhat incoherent, but Emilia was probably testing Fia.

In the past, when Elena knew about my abnormal strength, she said that there would be people who tried to exploit it. Because of that, when I talked about the person who I got acquainted with, she would pursue the matter more than necessary, whether the other party was really reliable or not.

Emilia was the successor who took over the intention of Elena. Perhaps, she was trying to know the real intention by shaking Fia’s feelings. Actually, she could just be jealous.

“This is just what I expected. If it’s Sirius, I thought that it wouldn’t be weird if he had one or two lovers.” (Fia)

“That’s not the only reason, you know.” (Sirius)

“Because it’s Aniki, right?” (Reus)

I felt happy enough if my disciples could healthily grow up, but when I noticed it, this was the situation. However, I didn't regret it.

When Reus started to regain his usual tone, Emilia slightly pulled my arm. I didn't mind it, but my arm was hitting her chest.

"Sirius-sama, is Shimifia-san going to accompany us on our trip from now on?" (Emilia)

"Aah, she will become our companion. Sorry, I decided that on my own." (Sirius)

"No, if that is Sirius-sama's decision, we have no reason to oppose it." (Emilia)

"I agree. It's amazing for an elf to become our companion." (Reese)

"Because it's Aniki, right!?" (Reus)

Emilia was still a bit wary, but I felt relieved that everyone wasn't objecting.

In order to make Fia, who had become our companion, know about our situation, I talked about my encounter with the disciples.

After parting with Fia, I met the siblings and made them my disciples. And then, I went to the school and roughly explained how Reese became my disciple. As a precaution, I didn't say that Reese was royalty and that she could see spirits.

I was interposed midway and supplemented by the disciples, but they were praising me as usual.

While continuing to explain like this, Fia kept watching us with gentle eyes.

"Everyone loves Sirius, right?" (Fia)

"Of course! He is the one that I will serve for my whole life." (Emilia)

"Y-yes." (Reese)

"Because it's Aniki, right!?" (Reus)

"It will be rude to you guys if I don't start being serious. I am going to use magic from now on, but it's not an attack, so you don't have to worry. Wind... please." (Fia)

And when Fia muttered some words as if she was singing, the surrounding air changed.

The disciples were confused, but they immediately understood what she did. Talking about the past, it was a technique that I taught for fun.

“It’s alright. This is a Wind barrier that’s used to prevent our voices from leaking out. Fia, for you to use this...” (Sirius)

“It will be fine if it’s your companions, whom you trust, and this will be my proof of trust, since I am the newcomer. As you can see, my attribute is Wind. And I... can see Spirits.” (Fia)

One who could see Spirits... was someone who could use Spirit Spells and who was destined to be powerful, and they would keep themselves hidden until they died. However, since Fia explained it herself, this showed how earnest she was.

In a normal setting, it would be a surprising scene of displaying strong determination, but my disciples merely nodded as if they got the point.

“...Eh? I intended to say that this was a momentous decision, but what’s with the light response? Could that be Sirius...” (Fia)

“That’s rude, I didn’t say anything, you know.” (Sirius)

“Is that so? Shimia is someone who can see Spirits. She’s the same as me...” (Reese)

“Eh!? You too?” (Fia)

“Yes. I can see Water Spirits.” (Reese)

Fia stood up while being surprised at Reese’s confession, and grabbed hold of Reese’s hands, while smiling. I probably couldn’t understand. Perhaps, it was the loneliness that those who could see Spirits could feel.

“This is the first time I have met someone who can see Spirits. Somehow... I am very happy.” (Fia)

“Sirius-san said that he met a person who could see Spirits, so that was you, wasn’t it? Uhmm, actually, I wanted to say thank you.” (Reese)

"I don't really understand why, but I accept your gratitude. And it is fine to call me Fia. Everyone else, also, please call me that." (Fia)

In the past, when I confirmed that Reese also could see Spirits, I told her about the way to handle the Spirits, which I heard from Fia. That was the impetus on how she became able to handle the Spirits well, maybe her gratitude was because of that?

Fia had finally settled down after getting excited for a short while. And then, the spell to prevent voices from leaking out was dispelled when there was the sound of someone knocking on the door.

"...Who is it?" (Sirius)

"It's me. Kachia. I came to tell you that you can eat anytime you want." (Kachia)

"Understood. We'll be going soon." (Sirius)

"Alright." (Kachia)

When I confirmed that the sound of Kachia's footsteps had faded, Reus' stomach made a sound. Was it that time already?

We had mostly explained about everyone's situation to each other. Afterwards, should we eat together and be good friends? While thinking so, I started to head out with everyone else, but then I noticed Fia's attire.

"Fia, are you fine without the mantle?" (Sirius)

"It's alright, since this inn has few customers. Oh... yeah. I have a favor to ask of you, Sirius." (Fia)

"...I have a bad feeling, but if it's just listening, I will listen, alright?" (Sirius)

"There are things attached to Emilia's and Reus' neck, right? I want that too." (Fia)

Attached on their necks... Was it the chokers? I made an ornament drawn with the [Call] magic formation, but I didn't expect her to request a choker.

This was my personal opinion, but I felt that a bracelet or ring would look better on Fia, rather than a choker. Emilia and Reese probably had similar opinions, as they were

tilting their heads at Fia's words.

"It's not really a big deal, but why did you ask that?" (Sirius)

"Look, if it's a choker, I won't be seen as nothing but a slave, right? In that case, our troubles may be reduced." (Fia)

"Oi oi, you want to be seen as a slave?" (Sirius)

It was certainly true that the possibility of a slave being targeted was less likely than as an elf adventurer.

But, you would be seen as a slave, you know? This person wanted it... was it because of them?

In the case of the siblings, it was rather special. They didn't mind it, even if they were treated as slaves. Rather, the sister would be pleased with the slave treatment⁽²⁾.

Although Fia would be seen as a slave, she gave a look that seemed to say that it didn't bother her.

"I don't mind being seen like that by everybody. Besides, do you think it's bad to be a slave to love?" (Fia)

"I do mind!" (Emilia)

"Aah, sorry, Emilia. If the lover position is filled... I guess I'll be the mistress?" (Fia)

"I am also Sirius-sama's mistress!" (Emilia)

"Yeah, yeah, calm down a bit." (Sirius)



Since things were about to get out of hand, I stroked her head and she instantly calmed down. Emilia swung her tail and I separated from her, since she started to rub her cheek against my arm, while responding to Fia's request.

"You want a choker, right? Please wait awhile." (Sirius)

"I'm looking forward to it. By the way, if it's about that equipment, I can talk to you anywhere, correct?" (Fia)

"There is something I want to say. You can't frequently use it, you know? Besides, since it's troublesome if you can't use it during emergencies, I don't want you to use it as a hobby." (Sirius)

"Aah, that's too bad. I thought that I could secretly invite you with that..." (Fia)

"There are also other instances, such as demands on the dinner menu and between meal snacks." (Sirius)

"....." (Emilia/Reese/Reus)

The criminals, the siblings and the glutton, were averting their eyes.

Besides, in the case of Fia, rather than doing it secretly, I thought that she would say it out loud. In the past, she mentioned that her principle was not to forget a favor. But, I was relieved that she hadn't changed at all.

"Hey, let's continue the conversation while having the meal, alright? Let's go." (Sirius)

And then, I tried to go towards the hallway, but Emilia held my hand and I was unable to move. When I looked at her, she was looking at me with a serious expression.

"Sirius-sama, this may seem rude, but I have a request. We would like to have conversation with only Fia." (Emilia)

"Hmm... If Fia is fine with it, sure." (Sirius)

Even if there was an order from me as their leader and master, there was still a part of Fia, who had suddenly become our companion, that they couldn't give consent to. Since I expected this to happen, I had no reason to refuse her.

Rather than having a relationship where each person held back their feelings, I hoped that they would earnestly collide and their relationship would become a clear relationship. Even if they were fighting each other as a result.

Either way, Fia responded, and she nodded, without breaking her smile.

“I don’t mind. Rather, I was thinking about inviting them as well, so it’s better this way.”
(Fia)

“Thank you very much. Well then, let’s do that sometime after the meal.” (Emilia)

“No, how about you do it now? Since Reus and I will eat outside, you three should do it while having your meals here.” (Sirius)

Reus seemed to have no complaint about Fia joining us, so it was probably better to have a girls-only conversation.

Emilia left my arm when I gave permission, and she deeply bowed.

“Sirius-sama, thank you very much.” (Emilia)

“Don’t worry about it. It is fine if you want to have a fight, but don’t destroy the inn, alright? Hokuto, I’m sorry, but I leave those girls to you.” (Sirius)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

Just to be sure, I asked Hokuto to be their bodyguard. Even if they were attacked by robbers, I would be relieved, since if it was Hokuto, he could make the best judgement.

“You don’t have to worry. I will gain their trust before the day ends.” (Fia)

“I won’t be easy, though.” (Emilia)

“That’s fine. I’ll show you how serious I am.” (Fia)

“Uhmm... if there is anything, I will tell you immediately.” (Reese)

Reese was also there, and I couldn’t feel any hostility between the two, it’s going to be alright... I think?

While having a slightly uneasy feeling, the female team went ahead. And then, Reus and I headed towards the hallway, and we went outside after speaking at the counter.

Maybe it was because of the Fighting Festival, but the town in the evening, where people gathered, was crowded.

We found a place to have a meal. We sat on a vacant seat and made an order as Reus muttered with a smile.

“You know what, it is unusual for me to eat with only Aniki.” (Reus)

“When you say that, I guess it’s true. Well, occasionally, it is a good thing between men, isn’t it?” (Sirius)

“Hehe, that is surely true.” (Reus)

I wasn’t sure with what he was so happy about, but Reus was eating the meals we ordered while smiling.

Hmm, since there was no Emilia who might twist Reus’ opinion, let’s ask him a bit about Fia.

“You see, Reus. What do you think about Fia?” (Sirius)

“Hmm? I think she is a beautiful person. As expected of an el-... muguu-!” (Reus)

As he was about to say the name of the tribe, I forcibly stuffed some meat into his mouth to make him shut up. There were many people who wanted elves, so I didn’t want him to say that during the conversation. Regardless of being within the inn, there was an especially large amount of people around here.

Reus seemed to have noticed this while chewing the meat that was stuffed into his mouth. He, then, swallowed the meat after thinking awhile.

“Uhmm... I, somehow, have a feeling that she is a good person. She is not up to Aniki’s level, but I think she is as reliable as Nee-chan, and I like her.” (Reus)

“You like her... huh? As expected, you are also a man who’s weak against beautiful women. I thought that you were not interested in women, but you have finally...” (Sirius)

"It's not like that. I like her as a companion, you know? If I am allowed to do this, I think that I will call her Fia-ane. Fia-ane, in the first place, is Aniki's woman, right?" (Reus)

"I guess that is true, huh? So... are you fine with this? While having your sister as a lover, you don't mind if Reese and Fia are in it as well?" (Sirius)

"I don't have any complaints about Aniki, who made Nee-chan achieve such happiness. Besides, it is natural for Reese-ane and Fia-ane to like you." (Reus)

Maybe it was because of the polygamy being accepted by those who have power in this world, he was tilting his head while trying to understand what the problem was with that.

"I am happy if Nee-chan is happy. Moreover, I think that it is really amazing if Aniki can make Reese-ane, who I think about as my family, happy." (Reus)

"That's a premature saying. I haven't even married yet, and I don't know what will happen from now on, you know?" (Sirius)

"If it is Aniki, we will support you, so you don't have to worry. For me, Aniki is my family, my Sensei and my aim. I am really glad that Aniki picked me up. I'll follow you for the rest of my life!" (Reus)

Reus said it with a dazzling smile, while displaying his teeth. It was a bit embarrassing when he directly expressed his gratitude.

I leisurely spent our time between men while giving Reus my own share of meat.



— Reese —

Sirius-san and Reus had gone out so what's left in the room was us ladies.

Although it couldn't be helped, Emilia seemed to hate herself for driving Sirius-san away.

Before I tried to encourage her, Fia tapped Emilia's shoulder with a smile.

"Hey, don't worry about it. Let's have a meal. Aren't you hungry?" (Fia)

"...Yeah." (Emilia)

"Let's go. I am hungry, too." (Fia)

And then, led by Fia-san, we headed to the bar, which was also the dining hall of the inn.

While walking through the hallway, I looked at her walking figure as she casually talked with Hokuto. I felt that I, once again, learned how amazing Fia-san was.

When I looked at Emilia, who was smiling, she was hurling an intimidating air.

When we were in school, Sirius-san, who had become famous after fighting the Headmaster, suddenly had more opportunities to be approached by women.

Ane-sama declared that she wanted to make him her subordinate, but the nobles also sent their daughters and granddaughters to secure his strength in order to take him in.

Of course, there were some people who liked him normally, but everyone who had a guilty conscious all ran away when she put on that smile. At first, it looked like a smile from a splendid attendant, but those who felt guilty were, somehow, unable to directly look at that smile. It was said that they had seen a [Silverion's Smile].

In other words, that smile was some sort of rite of passage; to see whether they really liked Sirius-san or not.

By no means, it wasn't about Sirius-san getting taken away, or because she was jealous... I think?

Having said that, it seemed that Fia-san had gone through the rite of passage by Emilia, didn't she?

Although they hadn't met each other before, I think that the figure of her happily talking to Hokuto looked similar to my Ane-sama. Fia-san, who was an elf and a senior in Spirit Spells, wasn't a timid person.

We had to go through the receptionist's lobby in order to get to the bar. Currently, it

wasn't Cecil at the counter, but a big man.

Even though Sirius-san brought her in on his own, Fia-san remembered that she wasn't accepted yet, and then, she approached the counter.

"I'm sorry, but I'll be staying here tonight..." (Fia)

"I was already told that." (??)

As he said that, we looked at the inn's registrar, and Fia-san's name was already written in it and her business with the counter was already completed. Apparently, Sirius-san did it before he went out.

The man standing at the counter looked rough, but he was looking at us with gentle eyes.

"I don't care who the customers are. I just want you to take a good rest." (??)

"Where is Cecil-san?" (Reese)

"My wife is preparing the meals at the bar. Since it is our prideful dishes, please don't hold back when eating them." (??)

This person was Cecil-san's husband.

More importantly, I was looking forward to her cooking.



When we arrived at the bar on the first floor of the inn, there were a few guests and the vacant seats stood out. And as we entered the bar, everyone's eyes had simultaneously focused on us. Since there was an Elf, Fia, and Hokuto, it might not be unreasonable.

I was thinking whether Hokuto would be stopped, but it seemed that Sirius-san had talked with the receptionist beforehand, so we were able to enter without any problems.

When we worried about where to sit, Kachia-chan, who was helping as a waitress, noticed us. She came in front of us with a lovely smile, but she was confused because

Sirius-san and Reus weren't here.

"Eh... where are the Onii-chans?" (Kachia)

"They went out because they had some business to do. We are the only ones who will be eating here today, but I wonder if there is a place where we can slowly speak alone?" (Fia)

Fia-san briefly explained, and then, Kachia-chan recommended the seats at the corner of the wall. It couldn't be seen from the entrance, and it seemed to be just right as it was a bit further away from the other seats.

The other guests... especially a man with fat belly, were trying to approach us, but they returned to their original positions the moment Hokuto turned his gaze on them. As expected of Sirius-san's partner.

Emilia sat next to me, while Fia-san sat on the opposite side. And Hokuto was sitting nearby to protect us.

After a while, Kachia-chan came to take our orders, so we ordered while looking at the menu.

"I would like to have some wine... I wonder if you two drink wine?" (Fia)

"I'll have fruit juice." (Emilia)

"I'll also have fruit juice, please." (Reese)

Emilia slowly lowered her head when we faced each other again after asking for some other dishes.

"I am sorry to suddenly ask for such an occasion." (Emilia)

"I don't really mind. We haven't met each other yet, so I think that it is better for us to clearly express our intentions. Also, those words were intense, you know?" (Fia)

"Sorry, please let's do that from now on." (Emilia)

I thought that Emilia's tone was intense because she hadn't fully accepting Fia-san yet.

In the first place, if Sirius-san, who was the master, accepted her, Emilia, who was the servant, couldn't refuse her. Nevertheless, Emilia couldn't easily trust the other side.

Whether she might be against her Master or became a villain, she couldn't accept her until she was sure that Sirius-san wouldn't be betrayed... that's what Emilia said in the past.

That was the intention handed to her by her attendant teacher, Elena-san, and she decided to do it on her own.

Although she said that, I thought that Emilia had almost accepted Fia-san.

Occasionally, she would pick up someone's true nature through their actions, and see through even more of their fake expressions.

Then, we lifted our cups when the dishes and drinks were carried and arranged on the table.

"Well then, shall we have a toast? So, who's going to toast this?" (Fia)

"Let me do it, then. For meeting with Fia-san..." (Reese)

"""Cheers!"" (Emilia/Reese/Fia)

I lightly knocked the cup and drank it.

Fia-san drank the wine in one gulp, she seemed satisfied while lightly breathing out. At any rate... she was very sexy. I was about to say that each of her conducts were captivating, and she gave the feeling of an older woman, even though she only looked a little bit older than us. Are all elves like her?

In addition, Emilia drank her fruit juice in one gulp. She placed the cup on the table with a little more force and sharpened her eyes.

"Fia-san, what do you think of Sirius-sama?" (Emilia)

That was splendid as she got straight to the point.

When I thought about it, she had lived longer than us, and it may be a bad choice to attack her from behind, because it seemed like she could easily throw children like us

off.

And to Emilia's question, Fia responded without hesitation.

"I love him. It is enough to devote my life for him." (Fia)

"We-well, since when did you come to love Sirius-sama?" (Emilia)

What should I do...? It wasn't only me, Emilia was also blushing because of Fia-san's words.

Emilia changed the direction of the question, while being upset. The meaning was surely to see if she was judging him by looking at Sirius-san's ability and fame, I think?

Fia-san was also a bit surprised at such an inquiry, but she replied after she poured some wine into the cup.

"At first, it was because of his back... I guess? Didn't I mention about me being rescued by Sirius earlier?" (Fia)

"You were attacked by uncivilized adventurers, right?" (Emilia)

"At that time, it wasn't just my chastity, but I was about to lose a lot of things. But, Sirius suddenly jumped out and stood to protect me... I was attracted to his back..." (Fia)

I understood that feeling. When I was in school, when we were attacked by the murderers in the labyrinth... I was attracted to Sirius-san, who came to help us.

I might have started to recognize Sirius-san as a man at that time. And the deciding factor was when I got kidnapped.

"He was only a child at that time, you know? I like children, but Sirius was different, somehow." (Fia)

"Yeah! Sirius-sama is really like an adult, he knows everything and he watches over us!" (Emilia)

I also agreed that he was unusually like an adult.

In the beginning, I thought that he was like my father, because I could see him as

nothing but a parent who looked after Emilia and Reus.

Even though he had attendants, he prepared delicious dishes every day, and I couldn't think of him as someone below me.

"I had traveled for about ten years, before I met Sirius, but there was not a single person who would let me off. When the fact of me being an Elf was known, I would be attacked like some beast, so in order to avoid such trouble, I would always run away. Compared to that, Sirius wanted to be friends with me because elves were uncommon... I was surprised in many ways." (Fia)

"That's just like Sirius-sama. However, it probably can't be helped because of Fia-san's beautiful face." (Emilia)

"Hehe, thanks. After that, I was taught about various things, like how to fly in the sky, and I noticed that I became attracted to him more and more." (Fia)

Next, she talked about flying practice, being carried in his arms like a princess, and it seemed Emilia was getting envious. I was... envious too.

"Although it was only a day's encounter, I really fell in love. So, when Sirius grew up, I promised to meet him, no matter what kind of adult he would become, but I was surprised when I saw him. He became a man more splendid than I ever expected." (Fia)

"It is too soon to be surprised! Sirius-sama's splendor is not only that!" (Emilia)

"Yes, I understand that very well. After all, he nonchalantly does his own things, and he even left Hokuto to protect us." (Fia)

He didn't only leave Hokuto for us, he paid for the lodging and the meals.

I heard from Cecil-san, who was in the kitchen, that he paid extra, since we would eat a lot. It was a bit embarrassing, but... I was glad that he understood us.

Fia-san drank some more wine after she talked up to that point. Her mood seemed good for another helping.

"In other words, I like people who are capable. That is why I was attracted to Sirius. Well then, next is your turn." (Fia)

“Alright. I will tell you... about Sirius-sama’s splendor!” (Emilia)

She wasn’t really competing, but Emilia’s counterattack started from there. I was also listening, and I was supplementing while eating.

“—and then, when I was about to be crushed by anxiety and despair, he hugged me and comforted me.” (Emilia)

“Aah... you would be charmed for sure.” (Fia)

Fia-san was consenting with Emilia’s fervent speech while smiling. By no means was she trying to set it aside, and I thought that she merely wanted to know about her favorite person. She really liked Sirius-san, didn’t she?

Aah... this chicken, it was tender and delicious.

“Sirius-sama didn’t only rescue Fia-san in a dangerous situation! We were also attacked in the past, and we were saved when we were driven into a corner! Although there were four enemies, with Sirius-sama alone, who was so angry...” (Emilia)

“Yeah. Sirius-san was a bit scary at that time, but he was really amazing.” (Reese)

“That’s because you guys are very important to him. Isn’t this getting better?” (Fia)

What are the spices used for this soup? Let’s ask that later.

“And then, in order to let me get revenge on my parent’s enemy, he purposely pushed me aside. I was in despair at that time, but I thought about it and I did it. And... I finally received Sirius-sama’s affection!” (Emilia)

...Eh? I felt that Emilia’s tone had gone wrong.

She seemed to have become strangely bold.

“Emilia was already embraced, huh? I also want it soon, but... what about Reese?” (Fia)

“Eh!? That... I still...” (Reese)

“Yeah, that’s right! Reese should receive Sirius-sama’s affection as soon as possible! He is a kind, so he will treat you gently!” (Emilia)

And then, Emilia drank the contents of the cup.

When I was thinking that it was obviously strange, Fia-san had poured the contents of the container she had into Emilia's cup.

That... was wine, wasn't it?

"To tell the truth, since it is going to be my first time, this is good information. Really... he is gentle, isn't he?" (Fia)

"Let me tell you the joy of being a woman! He was not only gentle, but there were also times when he was intense. I fainted with so much happiness!" (Emilia)

Although we were already old enough to drink, I haven't drank alcohol yet. I was unlike Emilia, she didn't drink alcohol, which could disrupt her focus in order to take care Sirius-san.

That's why this was her first alcohol; but, by no means, Emilia would become like this when she drank...

"I will satisfy Sirius-sama next time! For the sake of Sirius-shama⁽³⁾, I will do my best with my fostered breasts and body..." (Emilia)

"I want my part before that. I may not be able to win against Emilia on the breast part, but I can compete with longevity and skill." (Fia)

"I will not lose!" (Emilia)

Aah... Emilia was getting out of hand, since she was talking embarrassing things. The other guests were gone, but it was still embarrassing because Cecil-san was still here.

However, when I properly looked, Fia-san was using the spell she used earlier, and it seemed that our voices hadn't been leaked to the surroundings.

I thought that nonchalant attentiveness was wonderful, but I probably couldn't admire Fia so easily since she was the cause of this situation.

Emilia's recklessness continued awhile and then, she fell asleep around the tenth cup.

There was a need of having skills to drink for the first time... and Fia-san, who was

muttering, was already at the twentieth cup. She continued to drink without changing the pace.

“Nevertheless, she is a hardworking cute girl. I know well what makes Sirius important.” (Fia)

“Yeah, I like him too. By the way... Is Fia-san going to be alright if you drink that much?” (Reese)

“I’m fine since I have resistance to alcohol. I was really happy today, and since Emilia’s stories were fun, I can keep going with the wine.” (Fia)

Instead of pouring another helping, Fia-san’s expression became a bit serious and she turned her eyes to me.

“I wish that I could be friends with Emilia, but what do you think?” (Fia)

“I think it is fine. Emilia wanted to know whether you were really thinking about Sirius-san.” (Reese)

“Really? That’s great. Then, how about you, Reese? I haven’t really heard about your true feelings.” (Fia)

“I agree that Fia-san will become our companion. I feel the same, but I think it will be more fun if Fia-san is there.” (Reese)

Our center of focus, Sirius-san, was someone we relied upon, and since I knew that she was a good person from the conversation, I had no reason to refuse her.

Besides, above all...

“Besides... we both like the same person. That’s why I think that we surely can get along.” (Reese)

“Hehe... as expected of Sirius’ lover. But, I’d like to ask you something, didn’t you want to monopolize Sirius?” (Fia)

“No... is not something that I can say, because I also like Emilia. That’s why, if Fia also becomes the same as us...” (Reese)

“...Kuhh! What’s with this cuteness!” (Fia)

Fia-san seemed to be in agony.

Fia-san continued to be like that for a while. When she was finally brought back, she drank some wine and had a smile on her whole face.

“Haa... I am really looking forward to the days from tomorrow on. With Sirius and you guys too.” (Fia)

“Me too. Aah, anyway, have you ever eaten a confection called cake? Sirius-san made it and it is a popular confection. It’s really delicious.” (Reese)

“Really? I wonder if I should ask him about it tomorrow. By the way... Reese hasn’t given Sirius your first time yet, right?” (Fia)

“Buuhh!?” (Reese)

She suddenly changed the topic, and because of that, I unintentionally sprayed the juice that was in my mouth.

While thinking about how to answer, I eventually nodded in earnest. Aah... my face is hot.

“Yeah, I like honest children. Well, today...” (Fia)

“Eh? You haven’t finished yet?” (Sirius)

When Fia-san opened her mouth with a serious face, Sirius-san and Reus had returned and were in front of us.

“Aah... Sirius-shama...” (Emilia)

“Hmm... What? Did you drink?” (Sirius)

“Yesss... For Sirius-shama...” (Emilia)

Was she already in heat? Emilia suddenly got up, and jumped into Sirius-san’s bosom, as he approach us.

Sirius-san slightly caressed her head, but he did it with the eyes of a parent. Emilia, then, started sleeping again, so Sirius-san slowly held her.

"I'm sorry, Sirius. I tried to make her drink a little, but it seemed she drank more than I expected." (Fia)

"I'm not going to say it is bad, but do it in moderation. Well, I'll bring Emilia to her room. Both of you, wrap it soon." (Sirius)

"Got it. Aah, before that, can I borrow Reus-kun for a bit? I have something to talk about." (Fia)

"Ask Reus, then. I'm going to excuse myself." (Sirius)

"Yes, please take care of Emilia." (Reese)

Emilia was being carried off and Sirius-san returned to our room.

When Reus sat down, Fia, once again, briefly introduced herself.

"Say, Fia-san is Aniki's woman, right? So, is it alright if I call you Fia-ane?" (Reus)

"No problem at all. Alright, I will call you Reus. There are some snacks remaining, do you want them?" (Fia)

"Ouu! Thanks, Fia-ane!" (Reus)

This was Reus' natural airheadedness, but he surely adapted very fast, as I expected.

While admiring the conversation between those two, Fia-san was smiling and stroking Reus' head.

"Say Reus, will you sleep in our room today?" (Fia)

"I don't mind, but since it is a triple room, there aren't enough beds, right? Well, I can even sleep on the floor." (Reus)

"It's alright. Today, Reese will sleep in Sirius' room, so a bed is available. You can properly rest." (Fia)

“Is that so? Alright, then.” (Reus)

“...Haa?” (Reese)

Eh... EH?

What... Was that alright?

Me in Sirius-san’s room... Eh?

“He’s probably still embracing Emilia, so you should go after a while. But, I don’t think he will do it when Emilia is in that condition.” (Fia)

“Well, me going to Sirius-san’s room... for what?” (Reese)

“To do *that*. It’s fine. Didn’t Emilia say that he is gentle? Sirius seems to be waiting, the rest is just your courage.” (Fia)

Somehow, the discussion was progressing on its own.

I was starting to get confused, but I saw Reus picking the remaining dishes.

“Re-Reus? You won’t like it if Sirius-san is not in the room together with you, right?” (Reese)

“I won’t like it, but if it is for Reese-ane, I won’t mind at all. Yup, it is because Nee-chan became happy. Reese-ane too, please be happy!” (Reus)

“Ah... Aah...” (Reese)

Reus seemed to fully understand.

With a smile on his whole face... his eyes were radiating with conviction for my happiness.

Well, it’s not wrong, but... auuu...



“...” (Reese)

And then, when I noticed it, I was in front of Sirius-san's room.

I had repeatedly reached out and retracted from the door many times, and I was still hesitating.

I came here because of Fia-san's words and they kept repeating inside my head.

[I will ‘attack’ starting tomorrow, so I will hand him over to Reese today. Don’t waste your chance, alright?] (Fia)

She finally met him again after ten years. The truth was that Fia-san really wanted to go ahead, but... she withdrew for my sake.

Emilia always pushed me because I was timid, but today, Fia-san pushed me.

When Fia-san talked about her true feelings for Sirius-san, I was overwhelmed with the depth of those feelings.

But... I also didn't like to lose against Fia-san because I liked Sirius-san too.

As I carried myself, my chest started to beat like when I was under that moonlight, and it kept on going...



That person said that he would accept me, so there was no need to be afraid.

The rest... was just my courage.

I made up my mind and knocked the door.

“Hmmm... Is that you, Reese? What is it?” (Sirius)

“Sirius-san. Today... together...” (Reese)



Extra/Bonus 1

The night... at Elysion castle.

“Where are you going at such a time, Your Majesty!? Oi, get more people! Anyway, stop him!” (Castle Guard)

“Guuoohhhhh! Let me go! I have to go!” (Cardeas)

“So, where are you going!?” (Castle Guard)

“I don’t know! But, I have a feeling that I should GOOOOO—!” (Cardeas)

“Please throw some sleeping powder on him. Huhu...” (Lifell)

“Sounds good, Lifell-sama.” (Castle Guard)

“Yeah. I don’t really understand it, but... I feel like praising someone.” (Lifell)



Extra/Bonus 2

Some excerpts from the conversation between men.

“Although my Tou-chan only had Kaa-chan, an excellent male will be asked many times before increasing the number of females. That’s why Aniki is not weird.” (Reus)

“It’s not that I don’t understand the need of having descendants, but from whom did you hear this from?” (Sirius)

“When I was in school, I was taught that while walking alone in the town. It was a person who barely wore any clothes.” (Reus)

“...Were you standing in the back alley?” (Sirius)

“Yeah. I was trying to take a shortcut for a bit, but I was told to take a break. I was a bit hungry, so they told me that they would treat me, so I entered the store.” (Reus)

“...Please continue.” (Sirius)

“It’s not up to Aniki’s skills, but they gave me some delicious food. They were, somehow, saying something about blue fruits and licking their lips. I was told to go to a room after I finished eating, but since it was late, I went home.” (Reus)

“You... that was prostitute, you know? You said they were too close, didn’t you?” (Sirius)

“Eh? They were not prostitutes, Aniki. Even though they had women’s clothes and hair, they were men.” (Reus)

“...” (Sirius)

Later, it went without saying that he was reeducated by Sirius.

CHAPTER 79

THE ROAD SHE WALKS

“...Is it morning?” (Sirius)

Because this was the first time I had slept in bed in a long time, waking up was quite comfortable.

When I looked outside the window, I woke up at the usual time. I wanted to do some things that I had planned, but... I couldn't move.

“...Zzz.” (Reese)

The reason was that I was embraced by Reese, who was sleeping next to me.

Emilia would hug my arm while she's asleep, but in the case of Reese, she was embracing my whole body. Did she think she was holding a pillow?

I tried to peel off because I couldn't wake her up, but Reese hugged me tighter and didn't try to let go.

“Reese, don't you want to get up soon?” (Sirius)

“...Cake.” (Reese)

...There was no sign of her waking up as she was splendidly asleep.

When I looked at her face, her mouth was opened a little bit, it wasn't closed enough to make me worry about drool spilling out.

I was healed when I looked at that pretty sleeping face that was like a child's, but... I couldn't watch it forever.

Anyway, let's wake her up in a non-forceful way.

“Yeah, yeah, it will be a cheesecake.” (Sirius)

“...I want more.” (Reese)

I felt like asking her whether she had already eaten it, but... there was a reaction. Let's continue to attack.

“Well then, I will bake a cheesecake. Look... open your eyes.” (Sirius)

“Yeah... I'll wake up... eh?” (Reese)

So Reese, who opened her eyes, met my eyes and became stiff.

Her face gradually became red and she moved away from me. She tried to cover her face with the soft sheet, but I stopped her and kissed her forehead.

“Good morning, Reese.” (Sirius)

“...Yes.” (Reese)

Reese didn't say much probably because she felt like she was going to explode from embarrassment.

It seemed that the forehead was a correct decision. She stopped hiding her bright-red face and showed a gentle smile.

“Is your body alright?” (Sirius)

“I feel a bit strange, but it's alright. Shall I say that it's more satisfying... anyway, I really understand Emilia's feelings.” (Reese)

Last night, she came with a face saying that she was prepared in various ways, but I was relieved when looking at that delightful expression.

“I'm going to check the carriage for a bit, so Reese can sleep some more.” (Sirius)

“Alright... but why the carriage?” (Reese)

“Didn't I say it? I'm going to bake the cake.” (Sirius)

Before Reese slept last night, she asked me about letting Fia eat a cake to celebrate the reunion. I definitely didn't think it was because of Reese wanting to eat it.

I decided not to look at Reese, who was drooling, so I got up from the bed to make a cake.

Reese was looking at me while I was making some preparations. She brought her upper body up before I left the room.

“Sirius-san. Did I... do it well?” (Reese)

“Hmm? There is no need to worry about being able to do well or not. Anyway, I will ask you to be my lover from now on.” (Sirius)

“...Yes!” (Reese)

Reese was really red, but she answered with a very satisfying reaction.

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“Good morning, Hokuto.” (Sirius)

Hokuto was waiting in the hallway.

Last night, when Hokuto noticed that Reese was visiting my room, he read the air and slept in the room with the siblings and Fia.

I completed my morning greetings while stroking Hokuto’s head. And then, I headed to the courtyard, where I parked the carriage.

“Good morning, Aniki!” (Reus)

As I brought Hokuto outside, Reus was doing his morning training in the courtyard.

He was doing some push-ups, since it was a small courtyard. He greeted me with a fresh-looking smile when he noticed me.

“Aah, good morning, Reus. You seem fine today.” (Sirius)

“Of course. By the way, Aniki, I am going to run outside, but are you going to go, too?” (Reus)

“I have an arrangement today, so I will run next time.” (Sirius)

“Is that so? Because it has been a while since I competed with Aniki.” (Reus)

“I plan to bake a cake to celebrate Fia...” (Sirius)

“I will be back soon!” (Reus)

Reus ran off while raising dust.

I entered the carriage while thinking that he would probably return soon. And then, I canceled the anti-theft prevention of the carriage.

“Alright... it’s finished. Do you want to taste it?” (Sirius)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

I baked the cake in the carriage while wearing an apron. When I let Hokuto taste the finished cake, I noticed someone approaching.

“Good morning, Sirius, Hokuto. Something smells good.” (Fia)

The one who came was Fia. She drank a lot of wine last night, but she didn’t look sick at all. It seemed that she was good at drinking.

I returned the greetings and handed a freshly-baked cake to Fia.

“Could this be the confection called a cake? It looks delicious.” (Fia)

“It is to celebrate my reunion with Fia. Will you taste it?” (Sirius)

“Sure... that’s what I want to say, but I think it is best to eat with everyone, right? I’ll have it later.” (Fia)

“Haha, that is a correct answer. Those guys have a different look when it comes to cakes.” (Sirius)

Although it was only a day, Fia seemed to have already grasped the personality of my disciples.

However, I didn’t think it’s enough with one cake, so should I make extra and share them together with Kachia and Cecil-san?

“I will bake another one, but what will you do, Fia? Since I’ll be back for breakfast, you can return to the inn and have a rest.” (Sirius)

“If it’s not disturbing you, can I watch?” (Fia)

“I don’t mind, but is it fun to watch?” (Sirius)

“Hehe, your appearance with an apron... it looks nice.” (Fia)

I had no reason to refuse her, so I worked on making a cake while receiving Fia’s gaze.

And then, when I stirred the ingredients and poured into a cake cutter, I could hear an adorable voice from behind.

“Heh... you’re good. Actually, is Sirius aiming to be a cook?” (Fia)

“I don’t think so. This is a hobby, after all.” (Sirius)

“For you to be good with your hobby, you’re amazing. I am proud, because my sweetheart can do anything.” (Fia)

“I want to say that I can’t do everything, but are you fine about being a mistress?” (Sirius)

I progressed with the cake-making while chatting with Fia. I poured some mana into a magic formation that was installed inside of the carriage and activated the oven.

“It is enough to be your mistress if I can stay with you. Anyway, how was your night with Reese?” (Fia)

“...I planned to respond to her courage.” (Sirius)

“Well, when I looked at Reese this morning, I understood that she was satisfied. I’m also looking forward to it.” (Fia)

“You’re really aggressive, huh? Leaving that matter aside, Reese already woke up, hasn’t she?” (Sirius)

“I came from the room just now. She thanked me while being shy, but she was flustered when she saw Emilia.” (Fia)

“...What happened to Emilia?” (Sirius)

I just have make sure that the cake doesn't get burned, but I reflexively turned around because of Fia's words.

It seemed to be an unpleasant situation, from Fia's expression, but when she met my eyes, she opened her mouth while looking away.

“...It's a hangover. I seemed to have made her drink a bit too much.” (Fia)

“Haa...” (Sirius)

Whether it was fine to rejoice after confirming to that degree, I wasn't sure whether it was pointless or not.

For the time being, I proceeded with baking the cake and let it cool down. I stopped after baking the cake and removed the apron.

“Are you done?” (Fia)

“I haven't finished yet, but it's about Emilia. I have to prepare some medicine that effective against hangovers.” (Sirius)

Although I said that it was medicine, it was similar to a traditional herbal medicine that promoted internal metabolism. There was no dramatic effect, but she would be cured sooner if she took it. Since there was nothing to lose, I started to prepare it.

When I compounded some medicinal plants stored in the carriage, while remembering the herbology that I learned from Elena, Reus came back in a heavy breath.

“I-I'm back, Aniki! Today is a cheesecake!” (Reus)

“Welcome back. Go clean your body. And wash your hands, too.” (Sirius)

“Got it!” (Reus)

“...Rather than a Shishou, you are like a Guardian.” (Fia)

After completing the preparations, I returned to the inn together with Fia, who had a

gentle smile.

We held the cakes, which were done, and then, we headed to Emilia's room.

Reese showed her face as soon as I knocked on the door, but when she met my eyes, her face became bright red.

"Aah... uh... Sirius-san. That... again, good morning." (Reese)

"Aah, good morning. By the way, I heard that Emilia was still in bed?" (Sirius)

"Aah... y-yes! Come in, please look at her." (Reese)

Even if she was embarrassed, she still prioritized Emilia. She had, somewhat, directed her eyes towards the cake, but... maybe it was my imagination.

Emilia, who had been lying in bed, noticed me when I came into the room. She opened her eyes and look at me.

"Sirius-sama..." (Emilia)

"Are you alright?" (Sirius)

I sat on the chair that was at her bedside. She closed her eyes as she started to feel good when I stroked her head. I took the opportunity to verify her condition with [Scan]. There was no mistake, it seemed that it was a mere hangover.

"I'm really sorry... for being in such a condition." (Emilia)

"Occasionally, there will be such situations. I brought some medicine, but first, I will touch your stomach." (Sirius)

Roughly speaking about the cause of a hangover, it happens because the alcohol in the body can't be completely decomposed. Because of that, she should be cured as soon as I enhance her metabolism with my regenerative ability.

However, Emilia stopped my outstretched hand.

"No, this is my own mistake, so let it cure itself. It's not necessary for me to bother Sirius-sama's hand." (Emilia)

“...Is that so? Then, medicine is fine, right? Drink it with some water.” (Sirius)

I raised Emilia’s upper body and let her drink the medicine and water. And then, I caressed her cheek again.

Although Emilia should feel sick with the hangover, she grabbed the hand that I used to caress her and happily rubbed it on her cheek.

“Hehe... I am disqualified as a disciple, but I am happy to be nursed by Sirius-sama.” (Emilia)

“Really? I don’t have any particular plans, so I will stay by your side until you’re cured.” (Sirius)

There were still two more days until the Fighting Festival was held, and there was no need to rush and tour the town.

I thought of leisurely taking care of Emilia, but she shook her head with a bitter smile.

“It’s very fascinating, but please do not hesitate to go sightseeing in the town.” (Emilia)

“But you know...” (Sirius)

“Actually, before Sirius-sama came, I talked with Reese. Today, we’re going to let Sirius-sama and Fia-san go out together.” (Emilia)

When I turned around, Reus, Reese and Fia were all delightedly eating the cakes.

Since they might eat everything if I left them alone, I didn’t forget to tell them to leave some for Emilia.

“I’m glad, but... does that mean Emilia has accept things with Fia?” (Sirius)

“Yes. Fia-san is same as us, and I understood her well when she said that she loves Sirius-sama. Besides... Fia-san has been separated for almost ten years. That’s why I want her to be alone together with Sirius-sama.” (Emilia)

“Thank you. I do have a good lover.” (Sirius)

“I am your disciple. But... can you stroke me some more?” (Emilia)

From then on, until breakfast time, I continued stroking the spoiled Emilia.



We finished the breakfast prepared by the inn and we decided to do free activities.

Emilia would stay in bed, while Reese remained at the inn to nurse her, and Reus went out, saying that he would use the training grounds at the Adventurer's Guild.

Fia and I took Hokuto along, and we were walking in the town that was celebrating the Fighting Festival.

"Hehe... there are many people. It's a bit hard to move, but this fun atmosphere is not bad." (Fia)

"Don't get lost. Although I said that, Hokuto and I can immediately find you." (Sirius)

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

"Oh, let's do this then." (Fia)

Fia gently hugged my arm and brought her head to my shoulder. It became a bit difficult to walk, but I didn't mind because Fia was smiling.

It's regrettable, but she wore a hood in order to not make a racket because of her being an Elf. The person, herself, also thought so. I thought it was a waste to hide that beautiful long hair.

We were enjoying our date as we bought some sweets while window shopping the various shops, and asking about the various fabric colors to choose from for the choker.

In the meantime, whether Hokuto cared or not, he made some distance between us. When I confirmed where he was with [Search], he was hiding behind a building. It seemed that he was secretly watching me and Fia. My partner was particular about the details.



Although Hokuto might be reported for being alone, there were many adventurers who were casually walking with their Beast Companions, so there shouldn't be any problems for a while. Even if Hokuto was targeted by some fools because of its rareness, he could easily escape.



The day turned into noon as the two of us continued to walk around. We found a restaurant with an opened terrace and had lunch. Every shop was full, but there was a vacant seat, which could hardly be seen at the shop.

We were led to the outside seats and ordered some suitable dishes. I enjoyed talking with Fia while eating.

“The foods here are delicious, but the cakes that I ate this morning were many times more delicious.” (Fia)

“That’s because that’s a confectionery, I think that it’s a different comparison to these dishes.” (Sirius)

“That is true. By the way, I heard that Reus will participate in the Fighting Festival, but I wonder why you are not participating.” (Fia)

Since Fia muttered that while looking at the streets outside, I was also attracted and directed my sight outside.

Most of the people who were walking in the town were adventurers because of the Fighting Festival. There were young adventurers, who seemed to be in a group, that were talking in front of weapon shop and a sight where veterans were drinking in the daytime. The tribes were diverse, so it seemed that this town had little discrimination amongst races.

While absentmindedly looking at such townscape, I answered Fia’s question.

“I had no reason to compete and stand out. Rather than me, please support Reus.” (Sirius)

“I will cheer for him, but... it’s wasteful. If it’s you, the championship would surely be yours.” (Fia)

"Oioi, for you to lift me up even though we just met yesterday..." (Sirius)

"It's just that you were abnormal to that extent since you were a child. You are not weak, that's for sure. The arm that I embraced earlier... was very strong." (Fia)

Fia's passionate eyes entered my sight. I thought it would be pleasant if it was with Emilia or Reese, but it became seductive when Fia said it, huh?

"My arms reached that degree because I've been training all the time in order to protect everyone. Besides, I am still far away from ideal, so I must continue working from now on." (Sirius)

"When you say ideal... I wonder until what degree?" (Fia)

Although I became way stronger than I was in the previous life, I didn't think I had reach my target, which was my Shishou.

In order to protect my disciples, I would keep training until I could win against the Shishou based on my memories.

"By the way, I thought of this after asking Reus. I wonder if I also have to train if I follow you?" (Fia)

"Those three are my disciples. It is not necessary for Fia to do it since you are our companion. So, I leave the decision to you." (Sirius)

"Yeah... I will think about it after seeing it." (Fia)

We had conversations that included the future, and finished eating. After that, we walked around the town again.

As I was walking down the street where the stalls stood, Fia suddenly stopped and pulled my arm.

"Aah, Sirius, look. It's selling something nifty." (Fia)

"...Wait a sec." (Sirius)

If you're listening only to the words, we seemed close enough to be lovers, but what Fia picked while laughing... was a collar.

This stall seemed to mainly deal with slave-related items. In addition to the collar, there were various training tools lined up. Even if it was a mistake, it wasn't a stall to be visited with lovers.

What Fia held was a slave collar for slaves, but I couldn't feel any mana reaction from the collar. It was a fake, since it was made of soft leather, and not made of metal.

"...Customer-san, that is a fake. It is a product for enjoyment, after all." (Shopkeeper)

"Heh... can I get this, then?" (Fia)

"You want to buy it!?" (Sirius)

The shopkeeper had probably gotten used to it. He received the payment from Fia without saying anything and handed the item over.

And Fia made me grasp the counterfeit collar in my hands as if it was natural.

"...I want to ask you various things, but what are you planning?" (Sirius)

"Of course, I want it to be attached to me. Although I had said it yesterday, I won't feel uncomfortable if we can be together, even if I am a slave." (Fia)

A real slave collar had a function to inform the master about the location of the slave who wore it. In spite of that, it had a function to remotely kill them, so those who wore the collars were unlikely to be kidnapped.

However, the person would be seen as degraded in various aspects because they would be treated as a slave. There was no doubt that it was an effective means to protect the rare Elf, Fia.

Although there was no mistake...

"Truthfully, I wanted to wait until the choker was made, but now I want to walk with you as a lover." (Fia)

"Do you want me to remove the hood?" (Sirius)

"Ahaha... sorry. It seems that that will bother you, it is impossible after all..." (Fia)

“You don’t need something like a collar, do you?” (Sirius)

Since it was somehow troublesome in many ways, I took off Fia’s hood without asking her.

The surroundings were starting to notice that an Elf had suddenly appeared and stopped their feet. Fia hurriedly tried to put the hood back on, but I grabbed her hand to stop her.

“Wha-what’s the matter!? This will attract attention, and we will be targeted!” (Fia)

“Actually, I don’t really mind being targeted. I also want to publicly walk with Fia.” (Sirius)

Whether Fia was a slave in the first place or not, being targeted by foolish people still hadn’t changed.

If it happened, I’d just assume a defiant attitude. Either way, I would still protect her.

“Other than me, there is also Hokuto and the disciples, we will protect Fia, no matter what happens. So, don’t mind the surroundings and let’s walk together.” (Sirius)

Fia had a smile on her whole face with reddened cheeks. She clung to my arm with no less of the strength that she used earlier.

“...What a pick-up line. If I am being told that much, there is nothing more I can do, other than to follow along. Ah, but I am not the only woman being protected, correct?” (Fia)

“You got that right. More importantly... your heart is struck, right?” (Sirius)

“Of course, since you said that on purpose. If it’s good with you, I feel like entering any inn now.” (Fia)

“It’s daytime, after all, so please excuse me.” (Sirius)

While having an unusually lustful conversation, we kept walking and then it happened when we got onto the main road with our arms folded over one another.

“Shi... Shimifia-san!?” (??)

“...Oh no.” (Fia)

When we turned around towards the sudden voice that reverberated from the surroundings, there was a nobleman with two escorts.

His age was probably a bit older than mine, I think? The young nobleman, who was wearing a dazzling attire, was trembling while pointing his finger at Fia.

Fia immediately hid her face, but... it seemed that it was already too late.

“...Who is he?” (Sirius)

“Well, if I have to briefly describe... he is a Noble who fell in love with me at first sight.” (Fia)

Apparently, it was a story before arriving in this town. When Fia was shopping in a certain town, the hood slipped off because she was slightly careless.

The hood was immediately put on, but it seemed that several people had already seen her, and one of them was the shouting Noble.

“The other people are nice, they didn’t make any noise, but this person, alone, is different. He said that he fell in love with me, and he persistently approached me many times.” (Fia)

“Isn’t better to say... he’s passionate?” (Sirius)

“It certainly looks like that, but he doesn’t suit me. The reason is... you will understand when you see him.” (Fia)

While Fia had a really unpleasant expression, the young Noble ran while smiling.

He stood before us, spread both of his hands, as if it was a completely like a drama, and expressed his happiness.

“Aah... we were able to meet again after getting separated by the prank of the destiny. This is also another guidance of Mira-sama.” (Young Noble)

According to the information that was secretly whispered by Fia, this unpleasant man who ‘got played by the destiny’...was called Sieg⁽¹⁾, which was why she was running

away.

By the way, Mira-sama was the name of a goddess who existed in the religion he respected.

"It was a coincidence that we were able to meet again. Since we are in the midst of a date, will you not get in our way?" (Fia)

"Hmm? With this man? Oi, get away from Shimifia-san. The girl hates it, right?" (Sieg)

"...I refuse." (Sirius)

"Yeah! Rather than hate him, I love him." (Fia)

He finally noticed that I was there. It seemed that he only saw something that was only convenient for him. I immediately understood that unusually troublesome nature.

Sieg came to glare at me, but Fia kissed my cheek to show off.

"W-what!?" (Sieg)

"This man is my lover. That's why, I'm not your destined partner. So, give it up." (Fia)

"That's not wrong, but isn't it too direct?" (Sirius)

"It's not good if you don't clearly tell it to him. He didn't give up, no matter how many times I said that I have you, Sirius. After all, you'll understand when you see him in front of you." (Fia)

"Aah... yeah. I can understand it, somehow." (Sirius)

Because of this one-sided sultriness, I could easily understand Fia's thoughts.

Sieg, who looked like he was in despair, was in agony for a while, but he was glaring at me and suddenly hurled some bloodlust.

Honestly, it's up to Killing level, but... I had a bad feeling.

"Is that so? You're holding Shimifia-san's weakness and forcing her to do that?" (Sieg)

“...Haa?” (Sirius)

“That collar is proof! You’re planning to make Shimifia-san a slave to fulfill your desires, but I definitely will not allow that!” (Sieg)

“Aah... He is hopeless, after all.” (Sirius)

Because there was no shoulder bag, I was holding the collar that was given to Fia earlier.

Nevertheless, he won’t recognize it, even if I clearly showed it to him at this point. He conveniently assumed things, it’s no wonder why Fia was shaking and holding her head.

Sieg started to raise the heat, but in contrast, we had just cooled down.

“Just a minute... Do you think a woman, whose weakness is being held, will smile like this? If she likes it, you will understand that she is not lying, right?” (Sirius)

“Y-you bastard! You, Commoner, are so cheeky when you’re cheating Fia-san. I will protect her!” (Sieg)

“I don’t want you to say that when you can’t understand her heart. I will protect Fia, so quickly give up and go home.” (Sirius)

“You think that you, a frail adventurer, can protect her!? In that respect, I can hire various adventurers to protect her. Look!” (Sieg)

An escort came up from Sieg’s back and released an intimidating feeling... but it didn’t come out. Rather, he was surprised with his employer’s behavior and felt like it couldn’t be helped.

Without realizing that, Sieg had proudly introduced his escort.

“This man is a powerful man who has fought the Strongest Sword, Lior. He is regarded as a Winning Candidate at the Fighting Festival the day after tomorrow!” (Sieg)

“The Strongest Sword, is it...?” (Sirius)

In this world, he had fought the strongest Lior... but even the fact was getting a bit

foiled. If you fight against Lior, it will either be you die or live because he recognized your ability.

I wasn't sure if it was the truth, but I could at least feel that the middle-aged escort was quite powerful. I didn't know the standards of the Fighting Festival, but it's not that I didn't understand when he was said to be a Winning Candidate.

"And this guy is the son of the Sword Saint, who rivals the Strongest Sword! If these people protect Shimifia-san, she is safe no matter what kind of enemies come for her!" (Sieg)

The Sword Saint... If I wasn't mistaken, that person was a sword master who had passed away and he was one step behind the Strongest Sword, Lior.

That Jii-san talked about the Sword Saint once before, and he was the biggest rival before he retired.

The son of the Sword Saint appeared to be younger than Sieg. He was a slender man, whose build was almost similar to Reus'. However, his slender body was packed with muscles, which had been trained, giving the feeling of being an expert. From the light swords and armor he had, I thought that he was good at attacking moves, rather than giving blows.

I see... he certainly might be able to protect Fia, if he had such powerful people.

"Hey... rather than the escorts, what about you?" (Sirius)

"My forte is not physical strength! Although I am not strong, I have the financial strength and status to compensate for it. I will protect her with everything that I have... that is my forte!" (Sieg)

I knew what he wanted to say, and there was a part that I could agree with. Indeed, he had the power to hire such powerful people as escorts.

It's just that... it was another matter whether he fits Fia's preferences or not.

"Indeed... he is not suitable for Fia." (Sirius)

"Right? You know, Sieg. You are surely strong in that sense, but I like a person who can protect me with his own strength." (Fia)

While walking around the town, Fia told me the reason why she liked me.

She fell in love with my back that appeared in a desperate situation. When I listened to her, I had nothing say, other than being embarrassed. In other words, as to what she had said, her preference was someone who can protect her with their own strength.

I thought that Sieg had no choice but to give up when he was told that again, but... he hadn't given up yet.

"W-well... what if these adventurers can protect Shimifia-san?" (Sieg)

"Yes, I believe that they can protect me for sure. Besides, I understand that you want to protect me because I am a woman, but... if I'm going to say it by using your own words, he is the man of my destiny." (Fia)

"T-this Commoner adventurer...?" (Sieg)

"Alright, shall we do this?" (Sirius)

Although she didn't say anything bad, he didn't know about my situation. He couldn't understand because he saw nothing but Fia.

Let's propose a more direct method, which had a larger number of witnesses.

"Those two guards are strong, right? So, shall we... meet each other in the Fighting Festival on the day after tomorrow?" (Sirius)

"Yes. That's the plan, they are going to win the Fighting Festival and will escort Shimifia-san. In that case, imprudent men will not lay their hands on her." (Sieg)

"I will also participate in it. If the two over there are defeated or if I become the champion, promise me that you will never ask her again." (Sirius)

"What!?" (Sieg)

Sieg was surprised with my words, but the two escorts, who were told that they were going to be defeated, hurled an intimidating air.

When I calmly accepted and retaliated the intimidating air, the two escorts were smiling while feeling amused, and then they whispered to Sieg.

“...That’s fine. I will accept. But, if you run away, I will keep chasing you until the end of the world!” (Sieg)

“It’s decided, then. We will go to the receptionist’s table, but if you can’t trust me, you are welcome to come along.” (Sirius)

Turning our heels without waiting his reply, Fia and I started walking towards the arena. When I looked back, while walking, Sieg and his escorts were giving us a sharp look while following us.

Although he was troublesome, this would help him not to be a fool and instigate the escorts to forcibly take her away.

“Sorry for the trouble. There are too many stops on this long-awaited date.” (Sirius)

“What are you saying? It was originally my fault, so I am glad that Sirius will do it for me. Hey, can I go to your room this evening? Anyhow, let’s go!” (Fia)

I was progressing towards the arena, while calming the excited Fia. And then, I was officially accepted for the Fighting Festival.

I joined the Fighting Festival in order to make Sieg understand and inform him that I was really the guy who would protect Fia.

According to Sieg, I had to show that I was powerful enough to win the Fighting Festival, and I thought Fia would be less targeted if that man knew who was protecting her.

This was said when I walked together with Fia, a rare Elf.

There wasn’t only an Elf around me, but also unusual Silver Wolfkin and a saintess who could see Water spirits. And, there was no such thing as adding another person now.

I was already an adult adventurer, and I didn’t need to be afraid to stand out.

Besides... if my disciples were the only ones who stood out, it would be inexcusable for me, as their Shishou.

I would not repeat the failure I had done in the school.

“Aah, Hokuto. Thank you for letting us be alone.” (Fia)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“Wha!? Please get back, Shimifia-san!” (Sieg)

In the meantime... Hokuto, who understood that this was no longer a date, revealed himself, and Sieg, again, made noises.



It was evening by the time we finished registering and we returned to the inn.

Emilia was recovering at that time, but as soon as I came back, I was suddenly hugged. No... it was closer to sniffing my scent than hugging.

“...I sense Fia’s scent, but... it seems you haven’t arrived to that stage yet.” (Emilia)

“I want to retort in various ways, but if you can understand that, I want you to release me.” (Sirius)

“...” (Emilia)

“Won’t you leave me!?” (Sirius)

Since I wasn’t able to separate from her, even if I tried, I had to explain to my disciples, as it was about the details of me participating in the Fighting Festival.

“I agree. Sirius-sama will surely win the championship, and if you do so, Fia-san will be able to openly walk with Sirius-sama and us.” (Emilia)

“You are very excited, but it’s harsh when you don’t considering Fia-san’s feelings.” (Reese)

“I also don’t want Fia-ane to wear a hood. Besides, I will also work hard. Even if it is difficult to do, I am motivated!” (Reus)

“Thanks... you guys.” (Fia)

Fia had a smile on her whole face because of my disciples’ kindness. She was telling

them words of gratitude and hugged them one by one.

“With this, we will have First and Second Place in the Fighting Festival! Of course, the winner is Aniki!” (Reus)

“It’s not a good idea to decide that, but try to win First Place. Reus, don’t ever retract your hands, even if you hit me in the match, alright?” (Sirius)

“That’s for sure, Aniki. I will do it with full power!” (Reus)

“Aah, come at me with all your strength.” (Sirius)

During the next two days, I walked around the town, while dating and sightseeing with Fia, but I couldn’t see any stronger escorts, other than the escorts brought by Seig.

If there were existences that could become our walls, it would be those two. So, I firmly told Reus not to be careless.

“He is the son of the Sword Saint who fought against Lior-Jiichan, huh? I’m not sure who I will fight, but my arms are tingling!” (Reus)

...Although there was something that I was a bit worried about with Reus, should I talk about it on the day of the Fighting Festival?

After that... we had a welcome party for Fia, again.



Extra

“That’s for sure, Aniki. I will do it with full power!” (Reus)

“Aah, come at me with all your strength.” (Sirius)

Reus was also motivated, after all.

“Reus, let me tell you this. I will not forgive you if you hurt Sirius-sama.” (Emilia)

“Eh!? What shall I do then?” (Reus)

“Stop it just before or fight Sirius-sama without hurting him.” (Emilia)

“Nee-chan!” (Reus)

...And the motivation was dampened by the irrational order.



Presenting Hokuto

That day... Hokuto-kun met a female Elf, who his Master rescued when he was a child.

Hokuto-kun was surprised when she suddenly hugged his Master, but he understood that she liked his Master, and since there were many people who understood his Master, he accepted her with satisfaction.

And... the next person who liked Master, Reese-chan, came to his Master's room.

Hokuto-kun was a child who could read the air.

Hokuto-kun, who understood her intention, quietly left the room and decided to sleep in the juniors' room.

“Ehehe... Hokuto is fluffy, isn’t he...?” (Fia)

“Sirius-shama...” (Emilia)

The room reeked of alcohol, but the night passed while being stroked by Fia-san.

Next day, Hokuto-kun waited in front of his Master's room in the morning.

As expected, his master immediately came out and he seemed to be going to make a cake in the carriage.

And when the cake was baked, his master let Hokuto-kun sample it.

By the way, Hokuto-kun lived with the mana from the atmosphere, so he didn't need to eat meals.

But... what was important for Hokuto-kun was to eat the things that given to him by his Master.

Things like Frisbee and brushing... Hokuto-kun couldn't be satisfied unless his Master did it. They were priceless.

On that day, Fia-san and Master were happily going out for a date.

Since Hokuto-kun wasn't specifically informed, he followed his Master, but... he saw that those two were very close and were holding their arms together.

Again, Hokuto-kun was a child who could read the air.

Hokuto-kun thought of leaving them alone, so he erased his presence and hid his appearance. He decided to watch over his Master and Fia-san, while hiding behind a building.

The Master's happiness was Hokuto-kun's happiness.

Hokuto-kun was very happy when he watched those two walking together.

In the meantime, they found a man who wanted to be Fia-san's lover, so Hokuto-kun crept from behind to deal with them. If he could speak specifically, he wanted to sandwich him between the ground and his paw.

Of course, his Master would have noticed, but in order to not worry Fia-san, he purposely pretended not to notice Hokuto-kun's tenacity.

Although Hokuto-kun was worshipped by the beastkin several times, while he was hiding in shadows, he kept watching over his Master while giving appropriate treatments.

After a while, his Master was involved with the strange men.

He thought about interrupting them immediately, but his Master started talking seriously, so he decided to wait and see.

The discussion with the men was over, and his master started walking. It seemed the destination was the arena.

Apparently, the date was no longer a date, so Hokuto-kun didn't hesitate to appear before those two.

That evening... Hokuto-kun was delighted for getting brushed by his Master.

His Master and Reus were asleep, and when Hokuto-kun also thought about getting some sleep... he felt a presence from the hallway.

When he quietly went to the hallway, as to not wake his Master up, there was Fia-san, wearing a sexy negligee.

"Oh, what's wrong, Hokuto?" (Fia)

No matter how many times this was said, Hokuto-kun was a child who could read the air.

Hokuto-kun, who had presumed her intent, returned to the room, held Reus-kun in his mouth and went to the hallway. Although Reus-kun was somewhat dull, he remained asleep due to the exceptional power adjustment by Hokuto-kun.

"Hehe... thanks." (Fia)

And then, Hokuto-kun put Reus-kun in the room where Emilia-chan was sleeping, and he also slept in that room.

The Master's happiness was... Hokuto-kun's happiness.

CHAPTER 80

THE BEGINNING OF THE FIGHTING FESTIVAL

The number of people who participated in the Fighting Festival this year appeared to be about 400 people.

On the day of the Fighting Festival, Reus and I were waiting in the waiting room of the arena with the other participants.

Naturally, the room couldn't accommodate the number of participants, so there were multiple waiting rooms for the participants.

There were probably fifty people in one room. The room couldn't be called spacious, but I could observe the surrounding participants from the corner space of the room..

There were those who were discussing with their companions.

Those who threatened others players by hurling bloodlust.

Those who couldn't calm down.

And those who were yawning... There were various states of the participants.

By the way, it was Reus who was yawning, and he was sitting next to me. It looked like he was bored because couldn't move around with this many people.

“Uhaa... Say, Aniki. Is it not over yet?” (Reus)

“Hmm, I wonder about that. Since there is a time limit to a certain extent, the next turn will be a bit later.” (Sirius)

As the number of participants was large, the first day of the Fighting Festival seemed to be the Qualifying Rounds.

Although the content of the Qualifying Rounds changed every year, depending on the number of people, it was basically a Battle Royale... where dozens of people fought in the arena at the same time, and the surviving ones would progress to the next round.

According to the document handed out at the reception desk of the arena, there would be fifty people fighting at the same time for the Qualifying Round, and the two who survived would be the winners. This would repeat eight times, and a total of 16 people would be able to proceed to the main rounds.

Incidentally, fifty people were randomly chosen in a match, and the numbers given to me and Reus were not called. We could go and watch the battle, but since we didn't know when we would be called, we were waiting inside the waiting room.

It seemed that the fifth round of the qualifiers was being carried out in the arena now, but apparently it would still take a while.

"Anyway, are you prepared for the match?" (Sirius)

"It's all good. I can go anytime." (Reus)

If it's one-on-one, there was no doubt that Reus would definitely be one of the winning candidates. But, if it came to a mass battle, he should be cautious, since we didn't know what would happen.

Reus was used to mass battles with monsters and goblins, but the experience with people was lacking. Because of that, I firmly told him not to neglect his preparations.

"By the way, which one did Aniki eventually select?" (Reus)

"The knife and sword are good enough. Be careful not to break the sword, Reus." (Sirius)

"I'm a bit worried, but... I will manage it, somehow." (Reus)

There were some rules to the Fighting Festival; but, basically, in order to win, the opponent must acknowledge their defeat, faint or you drop them outside of the platform.

And the rules about the weapons and armor had changed a bit.

In the Qualifying Round, weapons owned by the individuals are prohibited. They must choose from the weapons in the waiting room.

This rule was to see a person's qualities that didn't depend on their weapons. Other

than that, the expert could choose a good quality weapon that fits them. There were some blunt weapons mixed in. For that reason, the number of weapons was overwhelmingly larger than the number of participants.

Spells can be used, but advanced spells were prohibited, and if you used it, you would be disqualified. Since the chanting of advanced spells were long, they weren't suitable to be used in the Fighting Festival, where close-combat battles were the main thing in the arena.

During the Fighting Festival, you will not be imprisoned if you kill your opponent, but if you intentionally attack the opponent who admitted defeat or killed the opponent, you will be carried away and disposed off.

And we were relatively free in selecting our armor.

Anything was accepted, except armor that covered whole gaps, like a full-body armor. It will be judged beforehand. And that's the flow of the rules.

I was wearing my usual battle attire, a long coat, while Reus wore an iron breastplate and the Mithril Tekkous given to him by Garve.

While the surroundings were tense as the participants awaited the calls, we were leisurely checking the condition of our weapons and armor. And then, we noticed two men coming close to us.

“Hahaha, you have so much of leeway.” (??)

“Oh dear. Well, it’s normal for them to say that they will defeat us.” (??)

The other side was Sieg’s two escorts.

A middle-aged man, who carried a greatsword that was a bit small in size compared to Lior’s, and a young man, whose age and appearance were almost the same as mine.

“Aniki, are these two our enemies?” (Reus)

“They are not enemies. They are opponents that we need to defeat. Don’t be hostile.” (Sirius)

“Hahaha, the earlier guy is motivated, huh?” (??)

"They're going to defeat us? Even though I haven't meet you, that was a rude thing to say." (??)

A middle-aged man was laughing, but the young man was looking down at us with displeasure. They were strangely contradictory, but then I realized that we hadn't introduced ourselves yet.

"It is not unusual, you know. If you came to say 'hello', should we introduced ourselves? I am Sirius. I am an adventurer." (Sirius)

"I am this man... Aniki's disciple, Reus!" (Reus)

"Oh, my name is Jekyll⁽¹⁾. I am an escort, but I am also an adventurer." (Jekyll)

"...I am Beowulf⁽²⁾." (Beowulf)

The middle-aged man... Jekyll, looked like a friendly guy and he offered his hand to shake my hand. It wasn't somewhat prepared or cautious, but an ordinary handshake, so I responded as usual.

On the other hand, because of the young man's, Beowulf, careful personality, the way he introduced himself was nothing but his name.

"What are you getting upset about? These guys are probably your rivals, you know?" (Jekyll)

"I will decide who is my rival. I don't know how strong you are, but please do your best to make me go all out." (Beowulf)

Beowulf left us with a cold expression. When Reus was uncomfortable with that attitude, Jekyll laughed and apologized.

"Sorry. He isn't usually cold like that, but since that guy doesn't like opponents who use greatswords, his attitude becomes blatant." (Jekyll)

"What's with that? How should I put this, doesn't Jekyll-san use a greatsword?" (Sirius)

"Jekyll is fine. It's because I fought him and he recognized me. Aah, you see, Beowulf is starving for strength, so he is grateful if there is a strong guy." (Jekyll)

“Is it because he is the son of the Sword Saint?” (Sirius)

“Ooh, right on spot. Yeah, he is desperate to surpass his great father. He is young...” (Jekyll)

Although the Sword Saint wasn’t as strong as the Strongest Sword, Lior, he was a famous swordsman.

It seemed that Beowulf was traveling to seek strong people in order to surpass the greatness of his father, but since his traveling money hit rock bottom several days ago, he was earning his income by escorting Sieg.

He thought that he couldn’t participate in the Fighting Festival, but his employer, Sieg, didn’t mind him participating. Although he troubled Fia, he didn’t mind listening to the needs of his escorts.

I was considering whether they should explain their circumstances, since the son of the Sword Saint had never met us.

“Hmm? The person himself has nothing to hide, rather he probably went around asking for strong people, I think? You don’t have to worry about it though.” (Jekyll)

“I understand the desire to seek strong opponents, but why does he dislike great-swords?” (Sirius)

“Aah, that is because of Lior-san.” (Jekyll)

The Sword Saint was defeated by the Strongest Sword, Lior, and he lost his life.

It wasn’t about hating Lior, because it was the result when the Sword Saint went all out. I guess it was because he was the opponent who took away his family.

For that reason, everyone imitates Lior by using a greatsword and there was nothing that could be done.

“It is their liberty to have what they want. I longed for Lior-san and I became stronger, you know?” (Jekyll)

“Longing...” (Sirius)

"I fought him once in the early days. My sword was split in two like paper and my bones were broken because I got hit, but... I fell in love with that overwhelming strength." (Jekyll)

Longing for that abnormal Jii-san... huh?

Knowing the nature of Lior, I felt that I should not let Jekyll and Jii-san meet.

When Jekyll was recalling the old times, the staff members of the Fighting Festival came in the waiting room and started reading the numbers. After reading the numbers of roughly 50 people, Jekyll raised his hand and turned his back on us when he confirmed that the staff had gone away.

"I was called, but it seemed you weren't. Well, shall I finish this quickly?" (Jekyll)

"It looked like you can do it." (Sirius)

"That is my line. You can endure our intimidation. There is no mistake that you are strong, right?" (Jekyll)

"Aniki is the strongest!" (Reus)

"Hahaha! Anyhow, I'll be waiting for the main rounds. Don't worry about that employer, let us enjoy the match, alright?" (Jekyll)

Jekyll went out of the waiting room while happily laughing.

Since the group called now was the sixth, our turn should be soon.

"Aniki, that Beowulf, hasn't gone yet. I don't really understand him, but I don't dislike Jekyll." (Reus)

"That's like the common sense of the Jii-san. I'm not sure which battle, but don't be careless." (Sirius)

"Got it. There's also the thing with Fia-ane, so I will fight with all my strength." (Reus)

Reus wasn't a man who looked down on his opponent and became careless. Therefore, should I focus on my own things for once?

I concentrated a little bit, and then, I was preparing for the Qualifying Round while circulating my mana throughout my whole body.



After a while, the staff came to call for next participants.

The numbers were being called one after another, and Reus' number was finally called.

"Aniki! Ooh, that guy is going at the same time as me." (Reus)

When I looked at him, Beowulf started to stand up, and he was about to leave the waiting room with a longsword he had selected.

By the way, I wasn't called, but I went out of the waiting room together to see Reus' match. I knew that my match was the last one, so there was no reason to stay here.

"Well then, I'm going, Aniki!" (Reus)

"Good luck." (Sirius)

Branching midway, I went through a hallway where only the participants and staff could go through, and I came to a place where the platform could be seen.

Garaff's Arena was of a bigger scale than the one at Elysion. If there was a difference, Elysion's arena was flat, but the arena in Garaff's Arena was an elevated round-shaped platform made of cobblestone.

Vacant audience seats for the Nobles could be seen, but the seats for Commoners were full. Since the match hadn't started yet, I searched for my friends. I soon found Hokuto, because he stood out.

Normally, I didn't think a Beast Companion was allowed in the audience seats. However, since the seats were a rank higher than the Commoner seats, he was allowed to do so. Since there was a large amount of space, Hokuto was able to sit there, even though it was a bit cramped.

The price was considerable, but it was worthwhile to secure these seats by the connections we made over the last two days.

Sitting in that location were Emilia, Reese and Fia, who was wearing a hood. If it was over there, they won't be disturbed by a rude bunch, and if they did, by any chance, Hokuto would protect them. Hence, there was no problem.

It seemed the girls were cheering for Reus, while talking to each other; but Emilia noticed my presence and waved her hand. I thought that she did well to find me, but now I think that I will cheer for Reus.

"Aniki! Just you wait!" (Reus)

...When I thought that, Reus was waving his hand towards me.

I will not say anything anymore.



The kick-off signal from a gong resounded, and Reus' Qualifying Round started.

The fifty people that had lined-up on the platform were moving at the same time. They were starting to fight the nearby opponents and the opponents they were aiming for.

Such a massive battle would change the way people fought, depending on the situation. If the strong people were known, there were also people who teamed-up to beat them. There were various people who ran around avoiding rough battles.

I taught Reus to deal with the surroundings flexibly, depending on the situation, but he didn't move needlessly, he kept his weapon at the ready and was being cautious to the surroundings.

When I thought that it wasn't a bad change, the situation became strange.

The fifty people who were fighting in the battle were randomly chosen and there should've been almost no prior contacts, but... at the same time as the battle started, four players simultaneously attacked Reus.

If this was in Elysion, Reus' merits would be known, but he was still unknown in the Adlode Continent.

In addition, there were many participants who adored Lior and had greatswords, and even a rare Silver Wolf tribesman would be less likely to be dangerous.

Although there was a possibility of it being by chance, I understood when I saw the one who was aiming for Reus.

On our first day of arrival at Garaff, that man was one of the adventurers who had been inviting us to change our accommodations. These couple of guys who attacked Reus told us the rumor that if we stayed in the [Wind Cape Cottage], we wouldn't win in the Fighting Festival.

And weren't they using this 'ganging-up on one' method just because we didn't want to change our accommodations? He was probably not only aiming at him because of the Fighting Festival, but they were aiming for him because of what they had said, I guess?

It was natural to improvise in such a massive battle, and there was no clear evidence to suggest that he was being aimed, except because he seemed to be strong.

I thought that wasn't a bad idea, because they could temporarily group-up and reduce the other participants, but... but those guys made a fatal mistake.

That was...

"Come!" (Reus)

They didn't know Reus' ability.

Although it was smaller than his partner, the greatsword, swung with Reus' strength, blew away the men who attacked him.

In a situation where two people were cleared in a single swing, and the rest were cleared in two swings, the audience was surprised when they saw Reus.

"Next!" (Reus)

"Hii!?" (???)

The other participants, who were looking at the scene before their eyes, screamed, but before they could make preemptive attacks, Reus leaped to the front and swung the greatsword.

While the crowd started to make a fuss about the rebirth of the Strongest Sword, Reus

was ‘homing in’ on the participants one after another.

“This is the tenth! Next is... Uh!?” (Reus)

As ten people were blown away, Reus set the greatsword up like a shield.

At that moment, an intense crash ran through Reus’ sword, and the figure of Beowulf swinging his sword appeared.

“Hee... you can stop this blow, huh?” (Beowulf)

“Well. Isn’t that a surprise attack?” (Reus)

“I just wanted to test you out, you know? Alright, how about this?” (Beowulf)

The sword swung by Beowulf was fast enough to blur the blade, and he was aiming at Reus’ shoulders and waist at the same time.

However, Reus repelled them with a series of up and down swings. In addition, he was aiming for Beowulf’s head when he swung down.

“W-what!?” (Beowulf)

Beowulf kicked the ground with his full power. He avoided it and got away from Reus with a long distance.

“...Did you avoid it? You are being careless because you want to test people out.” (Reus)

“You’re somehow being rude, too. Let’s go all out next time.” (Beowulf)

“Sure, I’ll hit you next time!” (Reus)

Two slashes were released at the same time as earlier, but Beowulf came closer once again, and increased the slash attacks to four. However, Reus accepted the technique that released multiple slashes at the same time and pulled it through.

Beowulf kept swinging, despite the sword being repelled, and Reus endured while accepting the attacks with the sword and the Mithril Tekkous.

They swung their swords at each other at a speed that couldn’t be caught by ordinary

people. When it was about at twentieth slashes, Reus made a big swing, and the distance between them had been greatly separated.

“...So you can do it. This is the first time I’ve see someone who can swing that fast, other than Aniki.” (Reus)

“You too. I thought that greatsword was a bluff, so it was real, huh? You are, indeed, good with it.” (Beowulf)

While they were happily laughing at each other, the other participants were taking the opportunity and attacking them from behind.

“But this weapon...” (Reus)

“I agree.” (Beowulf)

They looked back and swung their swords at the same time. After they easily knocked down the attacking participants, they faced each other again and had bitter smiles.

“Anyhow, next is the main round. We can see each other again then.” (Reus)

“Yeah. Well then, let’s make the others leave.” (Beowulf)

The reason was probably because of the weakness of the prepared weaponry. The swords couldn’t endure their strength, and they understood that the swords would break if they kept that up.

And then, they negotiated with each other and fought the remaining participants... no, they trampled them.

Every time Reus swung his sword, the players were either blown off, fainted... or got off of the platform. Meanwhile, when Beowulf’s sword swung, the participants’ armors and weapons were cut. He was surely driving away the incompetent participants.

If Reus focused on strength, then Beowulf could be said to focus on technique.

Since they were showing a different level of fighting together, the cheers from the audience were getting louder.

And when all the other participants were disqualified, except for those two, the sound of a gong reverberated again and the match ended.

{Participants Reus and Beowulf will proceed... to the main round.} (Announcer)

The voice from the announcer was strengthened with the Wind spell [Echo], and the participants for the main round were announced.

By the way, the main rounds would have constant live coverage, but it was minimum during the Qualifying Rounds.

Reus waved both of his hands in response to the audience's applause, but Beowulf didn't take his eyes off Reus, while lightly waving his hands. After having a predator's smile that found his prey, he left the match ground.

"I did it, Aniki!" (Reus)

However... Reus didn't notice such a smile. He came to me and happily shook my hands.

In my opinion, I thought that Beowulf had an ability that was not much different from Reus', but I let out a sigh while being interested for a bit.



When I returned to the waiting room at the same time that the round ended, the remaining participants were just being called.

And then, I confirmed that my number was called and headed to the platform with the other participants.

{Next is the final Qualifying Round for today. Participants, please line-up on the platform.} (Announcer)

Since the number was big for the Qualifying Rounds, the initial position of the participants had been decided to a certain extent. This also might change according to the situation, but it seemed that the participants were lining up like a circle at the edge of the platform this time.

My position was just before Emilia, so I heard their cheers from behind.

“Sirius-samaaa!” (Emilia)

“D-do your best!” (Reese)

“Show me your coolness!” (Fia)

As I was responding by waving my hand to their cheers, I was given bloodlust from the players to my left and my right. There was no doubt that I would be targeted.

When I had a wry smile because of the unlucky pincer attack, the gong, which was the signal to start the battle, rang.

“First is you!” (??)

“I’ll break your arms!” (??)

It was awkward... but I could deal with anything if I knew that I’m being targeted.

As expected, the participants on my left and right attacked me at the same time with the commencement, but I warded them off by catching their dominant arms with my hands, and threw them outside of the platform behind me with an Aikido throw.

““Eh!?”” (??)

The two participants danced in the air while having dumbfounded expressions. They were dropped from the platform and were disqualified.

“That guy is...?” (??)

“They were defeated that quickly?” (??)

They were coming straight at me while ignoring the other players, so they were probably in the same group who attacked Reus, huh?

A man, who barely knocked down a participant, immediately came from the side. When I noticed him, I was targeted by three people at the same time.

“...” (??)

“If you swing like that, it is pointless, you know?” (Sirius)

The moment the man, who was closest to me, wielded his weapon, I steadily stepped in at a low stance, and jumped into the other's bosom.

The opponent was surprised and swung his sword down, but since I swept his axis foot with a foot sweep, he couldn't completely control the momentum from going forward and flew in the air.

I immediately arranged my posture and then I gave a roundhouse kick to the rotating and defenseless opponent in the air and knocked him off the platform.

At that time, the two remaining people were close to me, and the moment I turned my face, the man who was a step closer swung his sword down.

I avoided it by slightly moving my body, and I grabbed the opponent's arm at the same time. I pulled that arm to the rear with all my strength.

Since the man, whose balanced was broken, was pulled towards the outside of the platform, he couldn't completely control the forward momentum and easily fell out of bounds.

“You bastard!” (??)

“You pay too much attention to your opponent.” (Sirius)

Although he showed a sharper movement compared to the previous man, his attention towards me was light. When I kicked the hand holding the sword, the man's sword slipped out and flew backwards.

While the man was reflexively chasing the sword with his eyes, he turned around to his back, so I gave him a sleeper hold by circling my hand around his neck.

“I have a question. Why are you targeting me?” (Sirius)

“Shut up, release... guh!?” (??)

“If you don't answer, I'll make it stronger, you know? So, answer if you don't want to suffer.” (Sirius)

“Goho— The owner of the inn... was targeting you guys. For a single copper coin...” (??)

“What is the name of the inn?” (Sirius)

“...Uguhh! Haa... the [Road of Glory]...” (???)

“Thanks for your trouble.” (Sirius)

He threw it quite easily, but with a single copper coin, it would be like a light verbal promise for that degree. Were they told, at best, to target me and Reus during the Qualifying Rounds?

And the [Road of Glory] that came from his mouth was the name of the inn where we, the guests of the [Wind Cape Cottage] inn, were invited to stay at. There was no doubt that this was harassment, but since there was no clear evidence if I complained, they would regard it as an excuse.

However, that was enough for me to confirm. Let's make them pay the debt later.

I had decided, so there was no need to have this guy anymore.

When the man was released from the restraint, he turned around with a foolish smile.

“Heh! You are so stupid to let me go...” (???)

“Because it is already over.” (Sirius)

Sorry about that, I was the one who had a more profound smile.

I hit his stomach at the same time when he turned around. And then, I seized the arm of the man in agony, pulled a shoulder throw and threw him outside of the platform.

When the man flew from the place while drawing a parabola line in the air, I noticed that another participant was creeping behind me.

“Got you... Ehh!?” (???)

I avoided the sword that was swung down while turning my back. I grabbed the collar of the surprised participant and threw him off the platform.

That man probably fell onto the other man who fell earlier because I heard a groan leak out, but I didn't care for it at all.

When I looked around at the surroundings, since the side business had ceased, there were nearly half of the participants who survived.

However, I barely moved from my initial position, as I only took care those who came closer, while occasionally shooting down flying Elementary spells.

Although I could go all out like Reus and quickly finish this off, I had considered it a bit, so I was going to humbly end the Qualifying Round.

And then, I continued dealing with the approaching opponents. When I threw the seventh person off the platform... there were only three people left on the platform, including me.

The remaining two were a big man, who swung his greatsword, and a slender man with armor and an iron mask that covered his whole face. Even if his face couldn't be seen, it could be judged that he was a young man from his body and movement.

The two were fighting while ignoring me. The battle continued on with the big man swinging his sword while being eluded by the sword of the man with the iron mask.

While vaguely looking at their offense and defense, I was interested with the young man's footwork and swordsmanship.

To be honest, that young man was weaker than Reus. However, with a sharpness of the sword that the young man wielded, I felt that there was a possibility of filling the difference in power with techniques.

It didn't matter who won, because I would still be in the Main Rounds, but... it was regrettable if he disappeared here.

“...Damn!?” (Young Man)

“That’s because you move too much!” (Big Man)

However, whether it was bad luck or not, the young man stumbled against the weapon swung by the other player and lost his balance. There was no way to miss that opportunity, the big man greatly brandished his weapon with a single blow to end it.

While losing his balance, the young man wielded his sword without giving up, but he would lose with that disadvantageous posture.

That was the story... if it happened.

"It's my win—... Guh!?" (Big Man)

"...This is it!" (Young Man)

For some reason, the big man lost his balance and the greatsword that was swung down only landed on the young man's shoulder.

Conversely, the sword of the young man seized the opponent. The big man was hit on the side of his face with the sword. He lost consciousness and collapsed.

{Participants Sirius and Kon⁽³⁾ will proceed... to the Main Round!} (Announcer)

Together with the applause from the audience, the end-of-the-match gong and announcement could be heard.

Compared with Reus', the applause was smaller, but it seemed that I was able to make the audience moderately excited.

When I was waving to the audience and my companions while the collapsed participants were helped by the rescue team, the young man, who would be in the main rounds with me, came to me.

Although it was suspicious for the young man not to take off the iron mask, even when the battle had ended, the bow he did in front of me was beautiful.

"First of all, congratulations on your first appearance in the Main Rounds. And, thank you so much." (Kon)

"Congratulations to you, too. Leaving that aside, why are you bowing?" (Sirius)

"I would have been defeated if you didn't help me in the match earlier." (Kon)

Did he notice that?

At that time... I had secretly fired an extremely small [Impact] at the wrist of the big man.

There was almost no flow of mana. I thought it would be unnoticed, unless it was in

front of him, but... it seemed he was an even sharper man than I expected.

“Why me?” (Sirius)

“There was a strange trace on the wrist of the man I was fighting. In terms of possibilities, I think there was no one else around but you.” (Kon)

“...Was it unnecessary?” (Sirius)

“It’s the opposite. Since the traveling expenses were intense, I was saved. Moreover, I can fight against stronger opponents.” (Kon)

The Fighting Festival would only do treatment on injuries if we lost in the Qualifying Rounds, but if we could participate in the Main Rounds, we would receive rewards.

By the time you proceed to the Main Round, one gold coin was surely given and after that, it increased every time you won. If you achieved the overall victory, you would get one white gold coin that was worth 20 gold coins.

Nevertheless, to hide your face with an iron mask and have that beautiful swordsmanship was fine. This young man seemed to have his reasons, but... was it rude to ask when I just met him for the first time?

“You don’t have to worry about it, because it was a whim. Well then, good luck on tomorrow’s Main Rounds.” (Sirius)

“Yes. Well then.” (Kon)

The young man left the platform after making a beautiful bow, no matter how many times I looked at it.

I was curious, but let’s return, since my friends were waiting.



After that, I returned to the waiting room and when we received a badge, which was a symbol for the Main Round from the Fighting Festival staff, the meeting dissolved.

Sixteen participants selected from the Qualifying Rounds would gather tomorrow morning. It would then be the start of the Main Rounds.

By the way, the combination of the Main Rounds of the Fighting Festival would be decided on the day itself. It seemed that there was a case where someone made a surprise attack on their opponents.



When I left the arena with Reus, while getting gazes of support and jealousy from participants who lost in the qualifying rounds, the ladies, who were waiting for us to come, met us.

“Congratulations, Sirius-sama. You too, Reus.” (Emilia)

“That’s for sure, Nee-chan. If it’s Aniki and me, it will be an easy win.” (Reus)

“Yeah. I’m confidence about that when watching Sirius-san and Reus.” (Reese)

“Do your best with this condition tomorrow. As Sirius-sama’s disciple, I won’t tolerate you fighting poorly.” (Emilia)

“Leave it to me!” (Reus)

While being led by Reus, who was showing his inspiration on whole of his face, Fia hugged me in my arms.

“You see, Sirius. Why were you fighting without using weapons and magic?” (Fia)

“That’s because there was no strong opponents within my group. I tried fighting by restricting myself a bit.” (Sirius)

“That’s why you used Taijutsu?” (Fia)

“But Sirius-sama, wasn’t it too thorough? The surroundings were full of enemies, so I think that you should use magic as much as you want when considering your safety.” (Emilia)

“That’s true. Although Aniki had decided that, wasn’t he very adult-like today?” (Reus)

Perhaps, he meant compared to when I fought the Headmaster at Elyion.

At that time, I wanted to go all out when fighting against the Headmaster. But for

today's disciples, I looked simple.

"I was trying to fight modestly. I thought that there wasn't any strong people, and I wanted to proceed to the Main Rounds." (Sirius)

"Since you are aiming to win, wouldn't it be alright if you showed off?" (Emilia)

"It is a matter of betting." (Sirius)

It wasn't conducted because there were too many people in the Qualifying Rounds, but in the Main Rounds, there would be an official betting ring.

By thinking that a participant was strong, there was no need to explain which side was more profitable to gamble on when fighting a weak participant

The disciples, who heard that fact, had difficult faces...

"We still have plenty of room, but I think that continuing the journey in this condition will make our pocket money suffer. I'm afraid that the opportunities to make sweets will decrease..." (Sirius)

““We will bet everything on Sirius-sama!”” (Emilia/Reese/Reus)

Although I felt like I did something similar in the past, my disciples seemed to be convinced.

I wasn't that stingy, but I was the one who managed everyone's wallets. I wasn't a saint, and our base income was how the adventurers earned their money.

How would Fia think of me by doing such a trivial thing?

"Of course, I will also bet on Sirius. It will be a celebration, if you win." (Fia)

Although it had been only a few days, she was adapting too quickly.

She was truly a reliable lover.



Late at night... I was in disguise and walked in the town at night.

I was walking while hiding my presence, in order to not be noticed by prostitutes inviting customers and those working at night. I was aiming for a certain place.

The [Road of Glory] inn.

I quietly arrived at the destination. I went to the back of the inn and entered. And then, I left the inn after finishing my work.

“...If this had ended with only a warning, I wouldn’t have to show my hand.” (Sirius)

So I muttered. I had to finish my work without being noticed by anyone and then, I went back to the inn.



The next day, we headed to the arena after finishing breakfast. And then, we witnessed a scene of town guards thronging at a certain inn.

“...Did something happened?” (Emilia)

“Aah, Nee-chan, look. Is someone being caught?” (Reus)

“Yeah. Based on his attire, I wonder if he is an inn manager?” (Emilia)

“Maybe he is that...? I heard from Cecil-san a while ago that evidence of fraud and embezzlement were delivered to the Town Lord.” (Sirius)

“Oh... he’s doing bad things, huh? That guy deserves it, Aniki.” (Reus)

“I guess so. That’s because he’s doing something improper for his stature.” (Sirius)

On that day... one inn in Garaff collapsed.

We headed to the arena, despite such a trivial problem.



Presenting Hokuto

Today was the day where his Master participated in the Fighting Festival.

While his Master went for the match, Hokuto was secretly trying to protect his friends.

“Well then, shall we go? You have the tickets, right?” (Fia)

“Of course, I got them from Sirius-sama.” (Emilia)

“Is this it? But, these are somewhat expensive tickets.” (Reese)

Since his Master and the junior, Reus-kun, went to the arena earlier, Hokuto-kun and his Master’s lovers headed there a bit later.

Although she had become a companion in no time, Hokuto-kun was impressed by Fia-san, who had already secured the position of Onee-chan.

“It is not somewhat expensive, it is expensive. It seems to be alright, since Hokuto-san can enter that location.” (Emilia)

“That’s right. Hehe, that’s great, Hokuto.” (Fia)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

Currently, Fia was wearing a hood, but as expected, it seemed that the people were secretly looking, probably because they started to notice that she was an Elf.

There were some with greedy eyes among them, but they gave up when Hokuto-kun remained by Fia-san’s side.

“Thank you. You’re the best bodyguard.” (Fia)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

While being stroked by Fia-san, Hokuto-kun and the rest arrived at the stadium.

Although the entrance was crowded, since they could use a hallway exclusive to the

Nobles, they were able to enter smoothly.

"This feel so luxurious." (Reese)

"Can you get this often? I wonder how much it was?" (Fia)

"It's because of Sirius-sama." (Emilia)

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

Hokuto-kun agreed with what Emilia had said.

By the way, Hokuto-kun was with him when he bought the tickets, so he knew the exact price, but... he didn't say anything since the ladies would be surprised.

Hokuto-kun could read the air...

It was written on the ticket that there were some spacious seats in the audience, Hokuto-kun lied in that position so that he doesn't get in the way.

As the Qualifying Rounds progressed, while waiting for his Master's turn... Hokuto-kun felt a signs of people approaching.

The number... was two. There was also a possibility of other people, but he didn't think they were people from their stealthy steps.

This Commoner seating was a floor above and there were many blind spots, depending on the position. Furthermore, the security was also lacking, as this was not the seats for Nobles.

When Hokuto-kun pretended to look sideways, and turned his eyes to the path behind... he found a clearly suspicious pair.

It was possible to suppress them by jumping into the hallway, but there was also a possibility that his Master would get into trouble if his Beast Companion attacked on his own, and he didn't want to destroy the air of this fun battle.

Because of that... Hokuto-kun didn't do anything, but faced the platform while lying down.

At that time, Hokuto-kun's junior, Reus-kun, was rampaging on the platform.

The audience boiled up when they saw the participant that was fighting and 'homing in' on the others. Thus, the entire arena became noisy.

Using that gap, the suspicious pair approached them at once. They had considerable skills, but Emilia-chan and Fia-san noticed the incoming pair, and put their hands on their knives.

And then, the suspicious pair pulled out their knives and the moment they extended their hands towards the ladies...

““Gohuu!?”” (??)

While looking forward, Hokuto-kun released his tail in a flash, while pretending to swing it without notice.

Hokuto-kun's tail was fluffy, soft and flexible, but once he swung it as a weapon, it would be a powerful weapon that could easily break logs.

Of course, the opponents were well-prepared, but they couldn't respond to the speed that was beyond their expectations. The pair, who received a direct hit, were blown towards a separate wall altogether.

There...

“Who are these people?” (??)

“They have weapons, catch them!” (??)

“You're wrong!? I was hit by a Beast Companion...” (??)

“Silence! Bring them inside!” (??)

It was a noble guest's seat.

He couldn't see the other side of the wall, but the men were taken away without question.

Later, the two were merely underlings of the underworld, and it turned out that they

were arbitrarily trying to kidnap an Elf for profit, but... it didn't matter to Hokuto-kun.

It was enough if he could protect his Master and his friends.

“Good job, Hokuto.” (Fia)

“Hokuto-san, thank you very much.” (Emilia)

“Eh... Did something happened?” (Reese)

Reese was the only one who didn't notice anything, while Fia-san and Emilia-chan shook their heads.

“It's nothing. Reese, just keep watching the match, alright?” (Emilia)

“Yeah. It's just about Hokuto who was working hard.” (Fia)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“Hmm?” (Reese)

Hokuto-kun also had the same opinion.

And then, after Reus' match ended, Hokuto-kun's Master arrived on the platform.

“Sirius-samaaa!” (Emilia)

“D-do your best!” (Reese)

“Show me your coolness!” (Fia)

He instinctively wanted to cheer by howling, but he endured it because he might scare unrelated people.

Perhaps, if there were wolfkin, they would be simultaneously kneeling down.

Thus, his Master won the match and proceeded to the Main Rounds.

Hokuto-kun was proud of his Master, who waved his hands to the audience.

CHAPTER 81

RESPECTIVE EXPECTATIONS

The second day of the Fighting Festival.

The sixteen participants who proceeded to the Main Rounds, including me, were lining up on the platform.

Why were we were lining up, it's for the sake of drawing lots for our placement in the tournament from now on.

While the staff was restlessly moving around and the preparation was a bit delayed, we were waiting and checking our weapons.

Although it was understood that the participants had their own weapons, they could use their favorite weapons in the Main Rounds of the Fighting Festival.

Since the weak participants and the participants who relied on strong weapons were defeated in the Qualifying Rounds, it could be said that the participants lined up here were definitely strong people.

Some people might have won because of luck, but there were no complaints because luck was also a part of one's ability.

Amongst them... Reus stood out.

To be exact, it was the greatsword he carried.

It was a gigantic mass of iron that was as tall as his body. Not only the audience, the focus of the participants that were lined up for the match had also gathered.

“Is he... imitating the Strongest Sword?” (??)

“Can he really swing that?” (??)

“Even if he adores the Strongest Sword... he doesn't have to imitate him to that extent.”
(??)

Although the audience was overwhelmed with astonished voices, Reus silently waited for the drawing to begin while warming up.

While I was impressed with Reus, who was able to maintain himself without getting overwhelmed by the surroundings, Jekyll, who stood some distance away, came beside me with a smile.

“Hey. How’s his condition?” (Jekyll)

“Not bad. I don’t think he hears them, though.” (Sirius)

“Of course. There are so many strong guys, so it’s not unusual to be excited.” (Jekyll)

The big laugh he had while crossing his arms looked exactly like Lior-Jiisan. Well, in his case, I had a feeling that he was naturally imitating that Jii-san.

By the way, Jekyll also carried a greatsword, but it was slightly smaller than Reus’ sword. But since I felt some mana from the greatsword, it seemed to have some kind of special ability.

When I looked at Jekyll’s greatsword while thinking so, he, who noticed my eyes, wryly smiled and turned his face to Reus.

“Nevertheless... this is my first time seeing someone who has a bigger sword than me, other than Lior” (Jekyll)

“Don’t be careless, because he can reliably swing it.” (Sirius)

“You can understand that when you look at such a person. He must’ve been able to notice that, since he knows his own capability.” (Jekyll)

When I looked at the other participants, half of them were as astonished as the audience, while the rest looked at Reus with serious expressions.

“...It seems that half of them noticed it. Well then, if we meet in a fight, take care of me.” (Jekyll)

“Aah. Me too.” (Sirius)

Jekyll departed from me with a refreshing, and slightly excited, smile as he made a

pass near Beowulf.

On the other hand, Beowulf was still unfriendly, and he continued to look at Reus with intense eyes. As if he had completely locked onto him.

And when the staff finished the preparations and lined up in front of us, a voice resounded throughout the whole arena.

{Well then, I would like to perform the Fighting Festival Lottery.} (Announcer)

Although it was uncommon during the Qualifying Rounds, the live coverage was being done here, as expected.

The one who made the live coverage using [Echo] was a somewhat popular lady with not only a beautiful voice, but also appearance. She was like an announcer from my previous life, wasn't she?

While listening to the live coverage made by such a beautiful voice, the tournament lottery began.

{First, participant Drum from the first match of the Qualifying Rounds...} (Announcer)

By the way, the drawing was determined by the number written on the paper that was pulled from a wooden box. It was a basic drawing method used everywhere, where the first number and second number pulled were matched.

The ones who pulled the paper seemed to be in sequential order. I was in the last Qualifying Round, so my turn would surely come later.

{Next, participant Ackley from the third Qualifying Round.} (Announcer)

I didn't know any of participants that were called up to this point, but it seemed those who won the Qualifying Rounds were quite middle-aged.

But... even though they were strong, they didn't catch my interest. At the moment, I was concerned about four participants, including Reus.

The drawing went on until Jekyll's turn.

When Jekyll pulled the paper while humming a song, the number on the paper was 15.

And the son of the Sword Saint, Beowulf, got number 2.

The first match would start once the drawing was over, but I was more interested with Reus' number than the first participant, which had been decided on.

Reus, who wasn't aware of intense gazes directed on him, was number 12.

Since Beowulf couldn't meet Reus unless they made it to the finals, he was vexatiously clicking his tongue.

And the last one to worry about was Kon, who managed to get through Qualifying Round with me.

He was wearing an iron mask as usual, and his number was 10. I compared him to the 9th participant, who had already been decided, and I felt that Kon was slightly stronger.

I thought he could probably win the First Round. However, since the next round would be against Reus, I had nothing to say but my condolences.

{And it was decided that the last participant, Sirius, would be the only number left, 7. Since the combinations have been decided, participants should leave the platform.} (Announcer)

Following the live coverage, other than the First Round participants, Beowulf and the number 1 participant, I left the platform and headed towards the space where we could watch the match. Some of them were probably not interested because they were heading for the waiting room, or waiting to be called.

Reus and I were, of course, sitting in the prepared space because we were going to watch, and Beowulf, who stood on the platform, turned towards us once and smiled.

“...Was that the man from a while ago?” (Reus)

“If you notice him, please somewhat react. It can't be helped because he wants to fight you.” (Sirius)

“Even so, is that it? But...” (Reus)

{I would like to make a brief introduction for both participants here. First is the

participant Ackley...} (Announcer)

While Reus was grumbling, The live coverage about their profiles, which were written before the drawing, was announced.

Although we were not forced to do it because it was a personal introduction, I was asked to write anything in order to make the audience excited.

For the time being, I wrote it in mild way, but it seemed that the participant, Ackley, who was currently being read, had written his quite boldly. His weapon of choice and fighting history had been announced. I was slightly amazed that the information about the participants would be announced from now on.

{Next is participant Beowulf... Everyone, this is amazing! He seems to be the son of the famous Sword Saint!} (Announcer)

The audience was very excited when they heard about the Sword Saint.

Even though he easily gave away his true identity, he was searching for strong people, so there seemed to be no problems, even if he sold his name.

{It is a great pleasure to see what kind of battle the the son of the legendary Sword Saint, who was said to be undefeated until he lost to the Strongest Sword, will show us. Well then, let the First Round... Begin!} (Announcer)

As the live coverage got excited and the announcement was stopped, the gong rang and Beowulf's match started.



According to rumors, the Sword Saint's battle style was with a single longsword.

However, Beowulf's weapons were two swords, which were slightly shorter than the common swords... it was the so-called dual-wielding style.

“That guy is dual-wielding, huh? That’s rare.” (Reus)

You would surely be strong if you had two weapons, but it was a different story if you could freely manipulate the weapons from the left and right. If you couldn’t do it, it would be better to fight with a shield in one hand.

In other words, the dual-wielding style required a considerable amount of skill, so either he wanted to look good when using them, or he had the appropriate skill, and... he seemed to be the latter.

“Haaaa!” (Beowulf)

“Cheh!?” (Ackley)

Beowulf, who jumped at the same time as the commencement, slashed with his right sword while thrusting his left sword.

On the other hand, the weapon used by his opponent, Ackley, was a halberd. He handled the left hand with the ax part and handled the sword in the right hand with the handle part.

Beowulf freely swung the left and right swords, and it appeared that participant Ackley was handling him well with a single halberd, but... in terms of skill, Beowulf was on the upper side.

When the weapons collided with each other after about twenty times, Beowulf changed the movement of his swords, while letting out a sigh.

“...I already understand. Let’s end this.” (Beowulf)

When I thought that the speed of the sword had increased, the sword on the left shallowly slashed Ackley’s hand, while the halberd was shot up from the bottom by the sword on the right.

As the gripping power weakened for a moment, because his hand was slashed and the weapon was shot up, Ackley’s halberd was hovering over the sky.

Without missing the opportunity when the weapon was repelled, Beowulf thrust his sword against Ackley’s throat.

“...Will you give up?” (Beowulf)

“Aah... yes. I lost.” (Ackley)

And when the halberd fell far behind Beowulf, the audience, who finally realized that the match was over, cheered and revealed their excitement.

{Wha...what a speed! Participant Ackley, who handle the assault, was also amazing; but, as expected, the son of the Sword Saint was at a different level! I love strong people! Why don't we go for a meal when this is over? Kyaa-!} (Announcer)

As I was surprisingly listening to the live coverage, Jekyll, who was sitting nearby, turned his face towards us while thumbing up Beowulf.

“Wasn’t that amazing?” (Jekyll)

“...That was amazing, Aniki.” (Reus)

“Yeah, it’s amazing.” (Sirius)

The amazing thing was... the change in that live coverage.

Her personality greatly changed when she got excited. Although she was also beautiful, this gap might be another reason for her popularity.

...As far as making a separate joke, Beowulf surely had the ability to not be ashamed as the son of the Sword Saint. He was being flexible, since the opponent was weaker, but I thought that the ability of freely handling the dual-wielding swords was terrific.





When we applauded just like the audience, Beowulf, who had finished the match, came back to us.

“How was it? Have you seen my ability?” (Beowulf)

“Hmm? Yeah, it was a considerable ability. That is what you are supposed to be.” (Reus)

“That was nothing more than a warm-up. Since I’ll be the one who will defeat you, do your best and come to the finals.” (Beowulf)

“Ah... isn’t that impossible?” (Reus)

“...What did you say?” (Beowulf)

Beowulf tilted his head because of Reus’ words, but he nodded as if he had consented to the big tournament table made after the drawing was over.

“I see. Is it difficult because Jekyll-san is there? But, such a weak-minded...” (Beowulf)

“You got it wrong. I can get to the finals, but it’s definitely impossible for you.” (Reus)

“Im-impossible?” (Beowulf)

“You are going to fight Aniki, who is in front of me, right? That’s why it is impossible for you to go to the finals.” (Reus)

“...” (Beowulf)

Beowulf was somewhat displeased with what Reus clearly said, but he was fearlessly laughing after looking at my face.

“What’s with that face? It’s really not a joke, you know? I am being serious here.” (Reus)

“No, I realized that it didn’t matter whether you were joking or being serious. I will defeat this person, and tear down that convicted smile and natural belief of yours.” (Beowulf)

Beowulf, who came up with such a conclusion, sat in a place far away from us and started maintaining his weapons.

Hmmm... from the figure of not ignoring the weapon maintenance even after a match, he didn't seem to be completely careless. It seemed that he was a considerably tough opponent.

And then Jekyll was laughing while tapping Reus' shoulder, probably because he understood what Reus meant.

"Hahaha! So you're going to the finals by defeating me? I will have you try by all means." (Jekyll)

"That's for sure, isn't it? Aniki and I plan to win the first and second place. I won't fail at defeating Jekyll." (Reus)

"That's the spirit! I am looking forward to do battle with you!" (Jekyll)

Jekyll, who left us as he laughed, sat next to Beowulf and hung around him.

Although he was passionate in some parts, the level of abnormality compared to Lior was smaller, and I thought that he was a friendly opponent.



After the second and third matches of the First Round finished, my turn came.

Other than Beowulf and the others who finished their drawings, the flow of the match was that the participants for next round went straight to the waiting room, waited for their examination from the person in-charge, and then headed to the platform.

The examination was conducted to check for weapons and armors that weren't suitable for the Fighting Festival, such as poison and other things, but I was always equipped with a sword and Mithril Knife, and my armor was a long coat on top of my battle dress.

Since I removed the hidden tools and throwing knives that I usually equipped, I passed the examination without any problems. Rather, I was worried whether my armor was fine or not.

And while heading from the waiting room to the platform... the cheering sounds from the audience engulfed me.

As I heard the cheers from Emilia's group, I waved my hands, but I received jealous and envious gazes from some parts of the audience. Fia was hiding under a hood, but it might've been pointless, since Emilia and Reese were cute and stood out.

However, even though I stood on the platform, my opponent hadn't come yet, due to my examination being completed earlier.

{I will introduce participant Sirius, since he got here earlier. According to the information given, participant Sirius, is a traveler. It was by chance that he came to Garaff at the time of the Fighting Festival. However, to be able to proceed to the Main Round at such a young age... Well, I have expectations for this newcomer.} (Announcer)

By the way, since the first day of the tournament was up to the Quarter Finals, whether the introduction was undeserving at the moment, my introduction had been started.

{In the Qualifying Rounds, he used Taijutsu, something that we haven't seen before, and was able to proceed. And it was said that he participated in the Fighting Festival for his friends and lovers. It is all good. I do not dislike this kind of thing. The favorite weapons that he wrote were... it says that it will change depending on the situation... what is the meaning of that?} (Announcer)

When the audience and participants were tilting their heads due the vague live coverage, a man, who was my opponent, came from the opposite way.

{I am concerned about his unusually light armor, but... anyway, I will finish introducing participant Sirius. The next one who appeared on the platform is participant Godjin⁽²⁾. He is a spear expert with an unparalleled thrust.} (Announcer)

He was a younger middle-aged man that held a spear in his hand that was the same height as himself, and had the attitude of someone whom had escaped from a great number of unregistered scenes of carnage.

The live coverage of the introduction continued even when he stood across from me. It seemed he had the capability to thrust the center of three lines almost simultaneously.

To not conceal his technique was probably evidence that he was confident. He wasn't a person who immersed with his superiority when being announced. His character was a warrior's character who broke things that needed to be broken.

"...So young. I heard it on the way here, but what do you mean by 'the weapons change according to the situation'?" (Godjin)

"It is as it is. Since my battle style is adapting to the situation." (Sirius)

"I don't think that the sword is just for decoration, but... oh well, do you know how to fight?" (Sirius)

"Yeah." (Sirius)

{Thank you for waiting. Well then, the fourth match between participant Sirius and participant Godjin... Begin!} (Announcer)

I was defending during the Qualifying Round, so this time I decided to attack from here on, but Godjin attacked faster than me.

At the same time as the gong reverberated, he instantaneously closed the distance and thrust his spear towards me.

The sharpness of the spear that was informed about during the live coverage accurately tried to penetrate my chest, but...

"...Hup!" (Sirius)

I slightly twisted my body in big way to avoid it.

I stretched my hand out to grab the spear at the same time, but the spear was instantly pulled back and returned to the Godjin's hand.

{Participant Sirius avoided a trust of that speed! However, participant Godjin's attack hasn't ended!} (Announcer)

From that point on, a continuous thrust was released, but with the margin I held in my mind, I continued to avoid them so that it appeared to be at the last minute from an outsider's point of view.

I didn't want to win in a grand way. It would be a desirable result of winning by luck, but... it was a bit of a difficult situation from Godjin's skill.

"...So you can do it. But, is it fine to avoid them? I'm going to increase the speed!"
(Godjin)

"Feel free to do so!" (Sirius)

As the speed of the spear rose as he had declared, it wasn't possible to escape by using my body alone, so I took out my sword and handle it.

{Participant Sirius seems to be best at being defensive and evades participant Godjin's fierce attacks! He is gradually being pushed to the edge of the platform!} (Announcer)

While handling the spear with the movement of my body and the sword, I gradually retreated.

From an outsider's point of view, they would see nothing but me being pushed back, but Godjin and those with appropriate eyes and ability should have noticed the truth.

It was Godjin who started to be impatient.

"Guh... why!?" (Godjin)

"The unparalleled accuracy is a problem too." (Sirius)

It was because the spear, which had been thrust with blurring momentum, couldn't even put a scratch on my coat.

It was certainly true that Godjin's spear was sharp, but because the blurry part, which was targeting with unparalleled accuracy, was non-existent, and it was easy to avoid it, once I understood it.

Since I was anticipating the spear's movement from his eye movements and wrist movements, it could be said that I avoided it with confidence.

To put it badly, his experience in fighting opponents that specialized in avoidance, like me, was overwhelmingly insufficient.

He abandoned the spear's movement a lot, but as I retreated to the edge of the

platform, while trying to grab the spear many times, I moved because I saw a slightly big thrust being released.

“If that’s the case... Wha!?” (Godjin)

While avoiding and twisting my body, I pulled the spear that I grabbed this time and increased the speed.

More power than he imagined joined with the spear, so Godjin couldn’t kill the momentum and took a step forward, but... that momentary gap was enough.

I gave a roundhouse kick in midair at Godjin’s back, since I had already twisted my body from the momentum.

{Participant Sirius, who was trying to grab the spear, seems to have broken participant Godjin’s balance at last. And he launches his kick from midair!} (Announcer)

The roundhouse kick in midair was meant to throw him off the platform, but it was avoided.

Godjin brought his body down to the edge of the platform and avoided the kick.

{However, it was avoided! As expected of participant Godjin...!?} (Announcer)

Unfortunately, there was one more leg. I kicked with the other foot while twisting my body further in the air.

“Gohuu!?” (Godjin)

By kicking his back, Godjin was blown off the platform and he was rolling on the ground below. I might have kicked him a little too hard.

By the way, I was able to land on the floor of the platform with both feet, but I purposely threw my body to make the fall look bad. The audience probably thought that I was reckless and fortunate to be able to push him out of bounds.

{P-participant Godjin is outside of the ring! The winner is participant Sirius!} (Announcer)

The cheers sounded together with the announcement of the victory.

For the time being, it had ended with a feeling of not to make too much of a fool of myself and a moderate display of my strength... but I wondered if the result was good?

They were not sure whether I was strong or not, and I seemed to look weak until I reach Semi-finals. Beowulf, who would be my opponent during Semi-finals, didn't seem to be a good opponent.



When the match ended and I returned to the seats for the participants, Reus was proudly smiling.

"That's awesome, Aniki! That was a superb show of strength!" (Reus)

"Hmmm... if it looks like that according to Reus' eyes, I guess it is alright." (Sirius)

Since I didn't show that I was stronger than the player who won the quarter-finals before my match, we can expect the next wager as well.

While I had a bit of a sneaky smile with Reus, Jekyll and Beowulf came before us.

"Congratulations. You are as strong as I expected... you could actually do it, huh?" (Jekyll)

"I leave that to your imagination." (Sirius)

"Well, I used to do something similar in the past, so I won't complain if you only become serious when you meet me later." (Jekyll)

"Wait a second! Jekyll will not fight against Aniki!" (Reus)

"That's right, hahaha!" (Jekyll)

After all, Jekyll continued being an adventurer, so he noticed what I was trying to do and he was tolerant.

However, some people couldn't be satisfied.

"...Are you trying to make this a joke?" (Beowulf)

It was Beowulf.

He didn't seem to shout because of his righteousness, but he was staring at me with a somewhat unconvinced look.

"Oioi, aren't you an adventurer? I do not think that this is a mistake. Besides, this is still a dangerous method, so don't you want to see what they have in their pockets?" (Sirius)

"That is true, but you should properly display the difference in regards of defeating your opponent. I do not like your behavior that deliberately showed that you won because of luck!" (Beowulf)

Jekyll was trying to calm him down while tapping his shoulder, but Beowulf's irritation didn't seem to settle.

In other words, the thing Beowulf wanted to say was that?

"I didn't fall after kicking him, so there are no complaints since I properly landed, right?" (Sirius)

"I can't understand you, but I have no plans to meddle with it. If you win with such a clumsy appearance, won't the defeated opponent feel unhappy?" (Beowulf)

To summarize the talk, even if there was a difference in ability, was it possible to beat him down with courtesy? Or, what if you fight will all your strength from the beginning?

I could settle this with the youth's words, but he was somehow fixated.

I didn't know whether it was his personality or something that happened in the past, but if he asked me to be honest, it was troubling when he was forcing his logic.

I just live by my own rules. This was also the will of my Kaa-sans.

"I absolutely won't be defeated until I meet you in the Fighting Festival. I will peel off your disguise in the Semi-finals tomorrow." (Beowulf)

Even if such an opponent poorly reworded that, it was counterproductive, so when I was considering a convincing response, I stopped talking to the other side.

It had become troublesome, so there might be times to practically fight and calmed down.

While seeing Beowulf grumpily return to his seat, I focused on watching the match.



The next match was the turn of participant Kon, whom I was a bit concerned with.

The other person was a man with an ax, but he seemed to be weaker than Godjin, whom I fought.

In regards to Kon's weapon, it was a Bastard Sword, which can be handled by using a single hand or both hands.

{Although participant Kon wears an iron mask, there seems to be little information. He is not just hiding his face, there is also not much information about him. According to the information that was written, he is a human adventurer traveling around in order to become stronger." (Announcer)}

It was certainly said that he wanted to fight a strong opponent in a conversation yesterday. He wasn't as strong as Reus or Beowulf, but he had the desire to become stronger.

After the introduction of each other was over, the match began, and... it was a fierce battle, where weapons were hitting each other.

Kon was diverting the attacks by making use the weight of the ax with his sword. If there was any difference, he could use his favorite weapon, unlike in the Qualifying Round, so he actively hit his sword against his opponent's and diverted his attacks.

Anyway, he was good at reading the movements of his opponent. There was nothing else to say for his arm that performed battle like a tightrope walk other than being splendid.

However, since he hesitated when he got caught off-guard, that was probably because of his lack of experience. This was a fight that he had no choice but to do it himself.

"His technique is amazing. It was at the last minute." (Reus)

“There is a lot to follow. Study him well.” (Sirius)

“Got it, Aniki. But I guess I will fight him later on. I’ll penetrate his defense and take off his iron mask!” (Reus)

“Hey, stop it.” (Sirius)

I firmly warned him about taking off his iron mask. Although it bothered me, I thought he wasn’t a bad man.

Then, once I promised him with confections, a voice came from the staff of the Fighting Festival.

“Participant Reus, please wait in the waiting room!” (Staff)

“Ah, alright! Well then, I’m going, Aniki!” (Reus)

“Aah, go ahead.” (Sirius)

Originally, Reus was supposed to go to the waiting room when the previous match started, so he ran off in a hurry and dashed towards the waiting room.

{The winner of the fifth match is... participant Kon!} (Announcer)

After the match was over, Kon was heading towards the waiting room, but for some reason, he stopped midway and came to my direction.

Kon came towards me while attracting the attention of the other participants from his appearance. Maybe because he was thinking of something, he came and sat beside me.

Should I say something since he was sitting next to me?

“Congratulations. It was a splendid technique.” (Sirius)

“Thank you very much. But I will lose to you.” (Kon)

“By the way, you were in the waiting room until your match, so why are you here now?” (Sirius)

“I was thinking of watching participant Reus.” (Kon)

Reus was certainly going to win this, and he would be his next opponent.

It was natural to collect information of the other person, and there was nothing wrong with his behavior. The only weird thing was the iron mask.



While Kon was talking about him to me, Reus had appeared on the platform, unexpectedly.

The cheers were noticeably louder, maybe because he stood out during the Qualifying Round; but Reus quietly stood on the platform, waiting for the match to start.

And Reus' opponent was a strong man equipped with a big shield called a Tower Shield and a halberd.

According to the introduction of the live coverage, he was a man who stood out as a vanguard of his party, protecting his companions. Although he was originally wearing full-body armor, the armor was altered to protect the vital points in accordance to the inspection.

{And as you can see, participant Reus is carrying a splendid greatsword. It reminds me of the Strongest Sword, but that's natural. It seems that participant Reus had received some basic training from the Strongest Sword himself!} (Announcer)

As soon as the name of the Strongest Sword was mentioned, the cheers had raised to another level. Although it was just the name of that abnormal Jii-san... the effect was tremendous.

{However, it is written that he is the disciple of his Aniki until the end. I'm not sure who this Aniki is, but it's fine to find out whoever he is later... Well, that was the only thing written. How brilliant! This seems to be unexpected. Well then, let the match... Begin!} (Announcer)

The match started while being surprised by the boisterous live coverage, and Reus jumped out at the same time as the gong sounded.

Since Reus, who lifted up his greatsword, approached at a speed that crushed the floor from the first step, his opponent prioritized on his defense and set up his shield, but...

“Come!” (Reus)

Rather than swinging the greatsword down onto his shield with [Strong Heaven] which was the basics of [Single Strike Ultimate Destruction Sword Style], he was generating tremendous shock waves and blew his opponent outside of the battlefield.

It was noteworthy that Reus stopped his greatsword in the middle. The opponent would've been cut into two if he completely swung his sword, and it might've cut the platform too.

Reus, who confirmed that the other party flew off of the platform, let out a small breath while carrying the greatsword on his back, and he game me a thumbs-up.

{Th-the winner is... participant Reus. Did you see that, everyone? It was a single blow! He defeated his opponent even from above that shield with only a single blow! He is not a fake, but a real one! He is surely the second advent of the Strongest Sword. Go on a date with me!} (Announcer)

The audience became too excited. While the tension of the live coverage was starting to become weird, Reus came back to me after waving to Emilia and the others.

Before that, Kon had returned to the waiting room, but he didn't seem to give up, despite seeing Reus' power. I thought that was a considerable courage.

“Good job, Reus. It was a good blow.” (Sirius)

“Thanks, Aniki. I will go strong with this condition!” (Reus)

The sight of the participants who were sitting nearby were gathering around Reus. Especially Beowulf and Jekyll, they were looking at Reus with a serious look.

Although it was as a matter of course with Beowulf, Jekyll had a cold sweat. He understood that this was not a laughing matter.

“If it's about strength, I'm probably on the upper side. I can't lose to that...” (Jekyll)

And then, it turned to Jekyll's match after one more match, and... he purposely won with a tactic similar to Reus'.

He wasn't imitating Reus. He was showing that he could do the same thing. The

audience was actually getting excited with that conduct, and they were anticipating the fight with Reus, whom he would meet in the Semi-finals.

From the point that he excelled in many things, Jekyll also seemed to have a talent as an entertainer. He seemed to make full use of the wide knowledge that's peculiar for an adventurer.



After that, all of the matches for the sixteen participants were over, and there was a small break set up before the Second Rounds.

Reus and I went to the seating area where the ladies were during that time.

Emilia and Hokuto immediately noticed us as soon as I showed my face. They came in front of me while waving their tails together.

“Sirius-sama! Good work.” (Emilia)

“Aah, are there any changes here?” (Sirius)

“We were having fun with the matches. Besides, even if there was something, Hokuto would protect us, right?” (Emilia)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

From everyone's expressions, it seemed they were able to see the match without getting into accidents.

While stroking Emilia's and Hokuto's heads, I noticed that Reese was gripping a pouch with a slightly tense look. When I looked more closely, Emilia and Fia also had similar pouches, and, for some reason, Hokuto was also wearing a stringed pouch around his neck.

“Could that be?” (Sirius)

“Y-yes. It is the money that I wagered on Sirius-san.” (Reese)

“Hehe, we made a lot of money.” (Fia)

The gambling structure of the Fighting Festival was by making bets for every round.

Because of that, the main reason for this break was not for the relaxation of the participants, but for the betting being made on the Second Round.

Since I was managing the finances of the party, I gave my disciples a silver coin each month. Reese was probably different, but since the siblings were my attendants, it was like a salary.

I thought that it was too little to be a salary for an attendant, but it was a luxury to be able to spend the whole silver coin, since I was paying for all of the expenses related to the party, like weapons, armors, and anything that's living expenses-related; such as meals and lodging.

Besides, because of the trip, my disciples didn't want to buy anything that they didn't need much of. At best, they would use their money to buy confections in towns.

It appeared that all of the surplus money was used to bet, and my disciples earned a lot of money in just a few hours.

The rough breakdown in the order from least was Reese, Fia and Emilia.

By the way, the reason why Reese had the least was because of how much she consumed... in other words, it was the difference in buying and eating confections.

Still, there seemed to be nearly ten gold coins. Reese was nervous with that huge amount of money she had for the first time, and held the pouch out to give it to me.

“I will give it to Sirius-san, since I don’t need this!” (Reese)

“Sirius-sama, my portion as well, here you go.” (Emilia)

“Wait a second, isn’t that your money?” (Sirius)

Although I said that the savings became strict yesterday, there was plenty of room to spare.

To begin with, I told them that it was unacceptable for me to accept it because it was their money, but Emilia and Reese shook their heads.

“It’s good enough because I’m happy if I can stay by Sirius-sama’s side. Besides... everything that’s mine is yours.” (Emilia)

“I’m afraid of having a lot of money, but since Sirius-san told us to ask for the things we want, I to have enough money to spend, at the very least.” (Reese)

“I am the same as the Nee-chans, Aniki! Nee-chan, did you also wager my portion?” (Reus)

“Of course. You also have your part.” (Emilia)

“Well then, I’ll also give you my portion. I don’t think that it can be measured with money, but this is my proof of trust.” (Fia)

Did Emilia have a lot because Reus’ portion was included?

And Fia had also probably consented with what my disciples had said, so she took only a couple of gold coins and put the rest in my hands.

...They really were friends who weren’t selfish.



For the time being, half of it was put into the party’s cost of living, and I decided to hold the rest, rather than accepting it. I needed to buy a memo book before I go back to the inn, and make the passbook for my companions.

Later, I told them to keep several gold coins, just in case we suddenly get separated.

Since we earned more than expected at one time, I stopped them from any further gambling. If it was with a small amount, it would be fine. But if we earned more than that, we would be involved with troubles.

Finally...

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“...You too? I don’t remember giving you any pocket money...” (Sirius)

“It seemed that he picked up a coin and wagered it.” (Emilia)

To explain it further, it appeared that things were smoothly completed, since the receptionist at the betting center was a wolfkin.

While waving his tail as soon as I praised him, I got a bag with several silver coins in my hand.

What is this... it feels like a filial piety by my own children. I was a bit moved.

“Thank you. I will brush you plenty when we return to the inn.” (Sirius)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“Me too, Sirius-sama!” (Emilia)

“Uhmm... Me too...” (Reese)

“Oh, you are doing that kind of thing, huh? Well, would you mind to comb my hair please?” (Fia)

“Me too, me too!” (Reus)

“When we get back...” (Sirius)

...Apparently, I was going to sleep late today.



After the break, the Second Round began, but... we didn't have any problems in particular.

Beowulf safely won and advanced to the next round, and my opponent was a person with a greatsword.

However, since I kept fighting Lior-Jiisan, I was used to the greatsword-style of the opponent.

I avoided the greatsword that was swung down, knocked the weapon down by aiming at the opponent's arm, and finished it by punching his chin. Since there was no longer any need to concern about the betting, I fought and seriously went out up to a certain extent.

Meanwhile... something surprising happened in the match between Reus and Kon.

Reus slashed as the match started, just like he did with the shielded man, but... Kon endured that blow.

To be exact, he tapped the side of the greatsword with his full power with perfect timing, and matched Reus' breathing.

But... Kon's sword was blown off the battlefield and he, himself, got his arm injured. So, he acknowledged his defeat, since he could no longer fight.

Reus was initially surprised, but he shook hands with a smile at once while praising Kon.

Kon got off the platform and collected a miraculously unbroken sword, but I decided to see the condition of his injury at the request of Reus midway.

"Apparently, the muscles were only injured. There will be no problems, as long as you rest for the rest of today." (Sirius)

"Thank you very much. Nevertheless, Reus-kun was really strong." (Kon)

"You even endured that blow. I think you can feel proud of yourself." (Sirius)

"Is that so? I lost, but I gain a bit of money and it was a good experience. It was good to participate." (Kon)

I used my regeneration ability to the extent that Kon would not notice it, and then I saw him off after he said thanks.



And then, the last match planned for today was over, and it ended with a live coverage.

{Nevertheless, the Fighting Festival this time is really intense! You can expect the impression like when the Strongest Sword-sama appeared ten years ago. Finally, I would like to announce the combination of the Semi-finals tomorrow.} (Announcer)

Since this was a tournament, the opponent had already been decided, but it was announced again in the live coverage.

{For tomorrow's Semifinals, the first match is between participant Beowulf and participant Sirius. Participant Sirius had shown brilliant evasion abilities, but how far can he fight against Beowulf's Dual-Wielding Style... it's going to be a sight to see!} (Announcer)

Thereupon, as the applause sprung up from the audience, I offered my hand for a handshake, but somehow, Beowulf only looked at me with cold eyes.

{And the second match will be between participant Jekyll and participant Reus. What will happen when both parties, who're involved with the Strongest Sword, collide? You can anticipate an incredibly powerful match!} (Announcer)

At the same time, Reus and Jekyll were staring at each other while smiling, and they were raising the tension as if they were going to start fighting at any time.

{Well then, everyone, look forward for tomorrow.} (Announcer)

Today's matches had surely ended and we could take a break, but tomorrow would be a real Main Round for me and Reus.

While looking towards the match with Beowulf tomorrow, I was quietly fired up.



Presenting Hokuto

Today, Hokuto-kun came to the betting center in the arena.

It was a dangerous place for Reese-chan and Fia-san, so only Emilia and the escort, Hokuto-kun, could go there.

“Three copper coins on Godjin.” (??)

“A gold coin for Beowulf!” (??)

“Five iron coins for Jekyll.” (??)

On the board, which was largely decorated in the betting center, betting rates were written. Apparently, the rate seemed to change depending on the total amount that was being betted.

On top of being unknown, there were a few wagers on his Master and Reus-kun, so they had a bigger scale factor.

Meanwhile, Emilia, who also held Reese-chan and Fia-san’s portions, said, while putting all money on the counter.

“I bet everything on Sirius-sama.” (Emilia)

“...Alright.” (Staff)

Whether the staff member and the surroundings were used to such customers, they were all looking at Emilia with ridiculous looks.

There were those among them who said that a bankrupt person would appear again, but Emilia-chan remained indifferent. She proudly received the ticket.

Hokuto-kun was sitting in a certain place so that he doesn’t become a hindrance as much as possible. He, then, suddenly felt something unusual on his feet and when he lifted it up... a copper coin fell.

Things that were picked up needed to be sent to the police, but... there was no police

in this world, so Hokuto-kun decided to store it.

He instinctively waved his tail when he thought that his Master would be pleased if he gave it to him. Then, an idea flashed when he looked at his current location.

He immediately got in a line at another counter that's different from Emilia-chan.

It was an unusual sight for a Beast Companion to get in a line, but no one could meddle with him because of Hokuto-kun's impressiveness. Rather, Hokuto-kun was following the rules, so it was better to be careful. If they got involved, they would immediately get a paw punch.

Finally, Hokuto-kun's turn arrived, but at that time, he was worried about how to say that he wanted to make a wager on his Master.

When he was considering whether body languages were good or not, he noticed that the staff stood upright and became immovable.

“Hun-...Hundred Wolves-sama!? Today, what kind of...” (Staff)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“Ye-yes! A copper coin on participant Sirius, right!? But, he is still young... no, I'm sorry!” (Staff)

Thus, Hokuto-kun was able to bet on his Master.

After that, he returned to the audience seating with Emilia-chan and saw his Master's match.

As expected, his Master won the First Round and it was time to liquidate.

“...It is heavy, isn't it?” (Emilia)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

Hokuto-kun had a pouch of silver coins around his neck. He left the betting center with Emilia-chan, who held a lot of gold coins.

However...dangerous people would appear when you held a lot of money.

Sure enough, he felt the signs of someone tracking them from behind.

They were in an ordinary passage, and since brawls happened here and there in this area, Hokuto-kun decided to deal with the pursuers.

In particular, he concealed his presence, ambushed them at the corners, and they became victims of a paw punch and tail attack.

And when Emilia-chan turned the four corners, all of the pursuers were gone.

From here on, there seemed to be a rumor that a mystery phenomena of people, who went to the betting center in the arena, had sunk into the ground and onto the walls, but it didn't matter to Hokuto-kun at all.

And then, Hokuto-kun handed the money over to his beloved Master, and he was delighted.

CHAPTER 82

THE PERSON WHO PERSIST ON HIS OWN

The night before tomorrow Semi-finals... I was brushing Hokuto in my room at [Wind Cape Cottage].

Hokuto, who was stretching on the floor, slowly waved his tail, looking comfortably. On the next bed, Reus was lying down, trying to go to bed early in order to prepare for tomorrow.

“Uhaa... I’m going to sleep soon, but aren’t you going to sleep, Aniki?” (Reus)

“Aah, I’m about to finish. Shall we go to sleep?” (Sirius)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

As I finished brushing Hokuto, I turned off the illumination magic tool while soothing him, who was rubbing his face.

And then, I noticed Reus looking at us in the darkened room.

“Yeah, what is it?” (Sirius)

“No, I mean, if I defeat Jekyll tomorrow, I will face Aniki, right? I have fought you during training many times, so I think this is my first time fighting Aniki on a battlefield.” (Reus)

“I guess so. However, unlike in training, I’m going to all out on the battlefield. So prepare yourself.” (Sirius)

“Of course. I’m going all out, too!” (Reus)

“Aah, I’m looking forward to it.” (Sirius)

As he said that, I confirmed Reus would soon start to fall asleep, so I pretended to go to the toilet and left the room.

The other side of the room was the room with the ladies, and since I wasn't really sneaking into their room, I confidently knocked the door.

"Yes? Who is that?" (Emilia)

"It's me. Can you open the door?" (Sirius)

"Sirius-sama!? Right away!" (Emilia)

The reaction of Emilia, who aware that it was me, was very quick. There was Emilia with a smile on her whole face from the other side of the opened door.

I didn't think that they would open the door without confirmation, but Emilia was a genius who could distinguish me. Hence, I thought that no mistake would occur.

"Come on in, Sirius-sama. Have a seat on my bed." (Emilia)

"Eh!? Uhmm... why here?" (Reese)

"Ooh, could this be a sneaking visit?" (Fia)

When I was invited into the room, Reese and Fia, who were sitting on their beds and chatting with each other, were surprised and turned their eyes towards me. Fia seemed to be more pleased than being surprised, but... I wouldn't worry about it.

"Since I'm not sneaking in here, don't undress yourself. I came to talk for a bit." (Sirius)

"That's too bad. I was definitely thinking that you're going to pick one of us." (Fia)

"Sirius-sama, I will always be waiting!" (Emilia)

"Awawa..." (Reese)

"Be reasonable and move away from me!" (Sirius)

I didn't dislike them being aggressive, but I'd like them to stop as there was an important match tomorrow.

I managed to calm them down, somehow. I sat on Emilia's bed and explained to them about tomorrow's plans.

To briefly explain, it was something about... not to be surprised if Reus got a hard beating, even if they were at the back of the preferential audience seats.

“...Well, that’s about it. I think that it will be fine since Hokuto is there, but don’t be too distracted.” (Sirius)

“Please be careful as well, Sirius-san.” (Reese)

“Of course. Well then, I will get going soon...” (Sirius)

“Oh, are you leaving already?” (Fia)

“There is no problem if you just lie down on my bed, you know?” (Emilia)

When I was about to return to my room, Fia stopped me by holding my sleeve, while Emilia embraced my other arm without a moment’s delay.

If I thought about it, the three of them were lightly dressed and weren’t wearing the replacement robes provided by the inn, so for a man like me, a certain something would come up in this extraordinary situation.

However...

“I will only accept your feelings today. Well then, goodnight.” (Sirius)

“““Eh?!”” (Emilia/Reese/Fia)

It was unfortunate for those ladies, but let’s give sleep a priority for today.

I was also wearing the inn’s robe, but I moved away while undressing. Reese was surprised at me, who had moved to the front of the door. Emilia and Fia were stunned, while grabbing a robe that nobody was wearing.

I ran away with a technique similar to the so-called ‘Body-Substitution-Jutsu’. I waved my hand to the ladies and left the room.

By the way, I was properly wearing a shirt and pants under the robe, so there would be no problems if I didn’t wear the robe.

<...That’s amazing. Even though I grabbed him, he ran away.> (Emilia)

<Eh!? Wait a sec, Emilia. I won't be silent... eh, what are you doing?> (Reese)

<...I am smelling Sirius-sama's scent from the robe.> (Emilia)

<...Yeah, you surely can smell him if you sniff the bed.> (Fia)

<That's true... Eh? What am I doing!?!> (Reese)

As I enhanced my hearing and listened to the conversations in the room... I was relieved that they seemed to be friendly.

That was the situation, but it was fine if the ladies were having fun. I returned to the room while feeling a bit satisfied.



The next day, the four people who won the matches were lining up on the platform, and the live coverage sounded when the preparation was well in place.

{Sorry to keep you waiting! The Semi-finals of the Fighting Festival will start from now on. The first match will be between Participant Beowulf and Participant Sirius. Both participants, please go to the center of the platform.} (Announcer)

As the cheers from the audience fluttered, Reus and Jekyll descended from the platform to the seats for the players, while Beowulf and I were facing each other with some distance at the center of the platform.

My equipment was the usual long coat, Mithril Knife on my chest belt and a Short Sword on my back. The throwing knives and hidden tools were removed just like yesterday.

Meanwhile, Beowulf's equipment was similar to yesterday's; two swords, iron breastplates and Tekkous. It seemed the protective equipment didn't hinder movement, since Dual-Wield style had quick movement.

{Well then, everyone, I can't imagine how this match will turn out. Whether Participant Sirius, who fascinatingly emphasizes avoidance in the matches so far, or the Dual-Wield style of Participant Beowulf will triumph... Honestly, it doesn't matter who wins.} (Announcer)

As I waited for the start of the match, while making the final adjustments to my equipment, Beowulf, who already drew his swords and was prepared for the battle, opened his mouth.

“...Please take care of me today.” (Beowulf)

“Aah, me too. More importantly, you’re full of enthusiasm.” (Sirius)

“As I said yesterday, I will never lose to you. Besides, I understood your strength when I saw the other match, so it should be alright if I go all out.” (Beowulf)

“It’s an honor. If that’s the case, shall I respond to your expectations?” (Sirius)

“I will quickly erase that calm expression and mood of yours.” (Beowulf)

{Well then... Begin!} (Announcer)

The gongs resounded at the moment when he was glancing at me while releasing bloodlust, and the first match of the Semi-finals between me and Beowulf began.



As the gong resounded, we started running and wielded our weapons.

Beowulf’s right hand sword was trying to match with my movements, while his left hand sword made a sharp thrust, so I swung my sword towards the left sword and deflected the trajectory of the thrust.

By shedding the incoming sword towards to the left, Beowulf’s right hand sword, which was prepared, had difficulty being swung.

However, Beowulf probably expected that much, he twisted his body while lowering his posture and overbearingly slashed towards my feet, but I jumped beyond that and unleashed a roundhouse kick in midair.

“I have seen that pattern!” (Beowulf)

However, as he defended with the left sword, I had no choice but to stop the roundhouse kick.

By the time I landed without doing anything, Beowulf was approaching again, and this time, he was slashing by crossing the swords in both hands.

“How are you going to avoid this!?” (Beowulf)

“I will do it like this!” (Sirius)

When I tried to defend by pointing my sword at the intersection of Beowulf’s sword, I was blown backwards from the intense impact, and... I landed on the floor, without any problems, after making one rotation in midair.

“...That’s a sturdy weapon, huh? Besides, it isn’t working, after all...” (Beowulf)

“It is a sword that I got from an important person. And if I failed to endure the impact, that would be difficult, right?” (Sirius)

Just when the swords hit, I leapt backwards.

Nevertheless, the way he stabbed from the beginning and didn’t aim at the opportunity after I was blown away... was that evidence that he was still going easy on me?

“More importantly, what about the Sword Saint’s style? I haven’t seen it yet... the Phantom Sword, right?” (Sirius)

Phantom Sword.

Apparently, it was called that because it was a style used by the Sword Saint, when a sword that was swung to such a speed that it would make it look countless, as if you were completely seeing an illusion.

In the past, it seemed that the Sword Saint was surrounded by countless enemies, and there were rumors saying that the tables were turned with countless swords released from a single sword.

According to Lior-jiisan, fighting with the Sword Saint seemed like a battle of one against two. He told me this while laughing about how many times his neck was about to be split open.

“If I use it, you will die, you know?” (Beowulf)

“I was able to confirm with that single blow earlier. Try to kill me, if you can.” (Sirius)

“...Fine. You’ll regret it.” (Beowulf)

The air surrounding Beowulf changed due to my provocation as he released his bloodlust and pointed his two swords at me.

Originally, the Phantom Sword Style was a style that used a single sword.

Since Beowulf released the Phantom Sword with two swords, it was completely unknown how strong it would be.

“[Phantom Flash⁽¹⁾]!” (Beowulf)

The speed of the swords swaying at the same time while Beowulf was moving forward was frightening, and it was as if the two swords looked like eight.

All the swords were like living creatures, they were attacking from various angles...

{This is...!? Participant Beowulf has countless swords!? How is Participant Sirius going to endure an assault worthy of the Sword Saint’s name... Eh!?)} (Announcer)

I instantly grasped the Mithril Knife with the hand that wasn’t holding the sword, and stopped all eight swords approaching me with my dual wielding technique.

Beowulf was skillfully handling two swords, but in my case, it was possible to move the right hand and the left hand in a completely independent state due to [Multi Task].

And, the moment I endured all of the opponent’s swords with my right hand sword and my left hand knife, Beowulf opened his eyes wide as if to say that was unbelievable and he was solidified for a while.

I kicked Beowulf’s chest because he was full of openings, and he was awkwardly rolling on the platform without being able to defend himself.

{a...H-he endured it! Let alone enduring all of the attacks, Participant Sirius made a counterattack!} (Announcer)

Since there wasn’t much damage, Beowulf quickly got up, but he wasn’t recovering from the confusion.

“I-it can’t be!? To endure against that...” (Beowulf)

“That’s because I have seen similar techniques many times before.” (Sirius)

I thought that the opponent being compared to was wrong, but if I made a comparison with the one whom I had been constantly fighting against, Lior-jiisan, with his [Shattering Strikes] which simultaneously released eight slashing attacks, his technique was way too slow.

In other words, it wasn’t difficult to handle since there was a lag, even though the swords were simultaneously swung at the same time.

“According to the rumor, the slashing attack released by the Sword Saint was more than ten. Moreover, it seemed that all the blows were deadly, but... your sword was unusually light. Doesn’t it look like you are not used to the Dual-Wield style yet?” (Sirius)

Although I said that he wasn’t used to it, it was good enough for common people. In fact, he was releasing eight slashes with two swords.

However, when I looked at them with my eyes, they were still unskillfully weak and that was why I could move my hand faster, since I didn’t need to use that much strength to handle them.

I think he didn’t have enough strength to hold the sword with one hand, and... with that reasoning, he didn’t have enough fundamental strength and was excessively fixated on the speed.

“You seem to repeatedly fight in order to become stronger, but have you reviewed yourself each time you fight?” (Sirius)

“Kuh... what’s with that Sensei’s attitude only after handling my attack once? Don’t make fun of me!” (Beowulf)

As he glared at me, Beowulf took a deep breath as he grasped his swords again, and continuously muttered in order to convince himself.

“The next one will be faster. More... and more... faster!” (Beowulf)

Beowulf’s presence gradually sharpened, and he jumped at the same time as the third

breath.

{It's a fierce attack from Beowulf again! I still can't see the sword, but I am aware that it has more speed than before—!?)} (Announcer)

The number of swords released was nine, but... the speed of the sword didn't change the essence of the swords.

Calming myself down, I repelled with sword in my left hand and my knife. After hitting, stopping and handling them, I kicked his chest and blew him away.

“Why...?” (Beowulf)

“Surprisingly, you're full of openings. Think about your action after your technique wasn't connecting. Don't forget the worst case scenario.” (Sirius)

“So... What's with that arrogant attitude!?” (Beowulf)

“With your personality, you definitely won't listen unless I completely beat you down.” (Sirius)

The reason why I fought him without immediately knocking him down was because Beowulf's strength was too good to be a waste.

I didn't know whether he learned it from his father or not, but since the coarse and redundant parts of his movements stood out, I thought that rare technique wasn't ‘alive’.

Hence, I was thinking about pointing out the various parts out to him; but, first of all, I needed to start by make him succumb in order to make him listen to me.

“I can sense the hesitation from your swords, and the truth is that you have not made much progress, right?” (Sirius)

“I don't want to be told that by the likes of you, who knows nothing!” (Beowulf)

It seemed his heart hadn't broken yet, just because I defeated only one technique.

As Beowulf gradually became irritated by my attitude, he prepared his swords while displaying his anger and raised his mana.

“[Heat Haze⁽²⁾]!” (Beowulf)

When I thought that Beowulf's mana had expanded for a moment, his body suddenly started to look blurry. I reflexively tried to slash him, but I was just cutting the air, and then I realized that what I saw was an afterimage.

{When you think that there are two Participant Beowulfs, he is approaching Participant Sirius from the back! Is this also a technique of the Sword Saint!?)} (Announcer)

I see... it was a technique used to make a pseudo-afterimage and allowed him to move towards the rear by moving at a high speed while releasing mana from his whole body, huh? It would be a good match with the Phantom Sword Style, which was mainly based on speed and technique.

Beowulf attacked from behind with a decoy afterimage, but I evaded the right sword while turning my back, and I repelled the left sword by scooping the Mithril Knife.

“W-what!?” (Beowulf)

“It is easy to deal with if I know that you will come from the back. Besides, isn't it obvious that you should be careful with the rear, since it is a blind spot?” (Sirius)

Although he wanted to deceive my visual perception with an illusion, I could grasp the position of the enemy if I kept using [Search] during a battle.

Beowulf was surprised, but since he was getting ready with his sword and preparing a counterattack for the third time, I didn't attack him and took some distance.

There were other points to point out, so I was taking the same stance as Beowulf when he used the technique called [Heat Haze].

“Besides, shouldn't you use this technique in combination with other movements? Even if you use it before your opponent, the effect is light. However...” (Sirius)

“It can't be!?” (Beowulf)

The moment Beowulf noticed this stance, I released mana from my whole body and kicked the ground at the same time and I went towards Beowulf's flank.

"My [Heat Haze]!? But, even if you use it in front of me, the effect is light-...!?" (Beowulf)

Beowulf slashed at me, who went around to his flank, but... he opened eyes wide because it didn't connect. That was expected, since he was slashing a decoy of mana.

When I went around to his flank, I used [Heat Haze] again at the same time, made a decoy and went around to his rear. In short, I was attacking the back of the back... of that guy.

Behind Beowulf, who was totally distressed by the side decoy, was full of openings, so I kicked him where I would have otherwise slashed with a sword.

"Gahaa!?" (Beowulf)

"You can make a surprise attack depending on how you use it, like just now." (Sirius)

While looking down on Beowulf, who was rolling on the floor of the platform, I pointed that out and waited for him to stand up.

{W-what an unexpected development! Beowulf, who holds speed at that level, was completely messed up! I... it seems like I will fall in love with the strength of Participant Sirius! Won't you have a date with me?} (Announcer)

While the announcer woman was getting excited and started to say something strange, the expression of Beowulf, who slowly stood up, wasn't anger, but clearly convinced.

"I am learning something. And I understood. You... you have learned about the sword from the Sword Saint, right?" (Beowulf)

"Why do you think so?" (Sirius)

"Because both [Phantom Flash] and [Heat Haze] are certainly attacks that will bring death, it can't be avoided from the first look. If that's the case, whether you received teachings from the Sword Saint, or you fought him and confirmed it, either way... I couldn't imagine anything but you receiving his teachings because of your age." (Beowulf)

"That's too bad, but that's not it. I only listened to the story about him, and this is the first time for me to see those two techniques. But, I have seen similar techniques."

(Sirius)

Although the [Phantom Flash] was similar to the [Shattering Strikes] of 'Single Strike Ultimate Destruction Sword Style', it was originally a technique that Lior made after meeting with the [Phantom Flash] of the Sword Saint. It might be natural that they resembled each other.

And as for me, who uses many surprise attack tactics, I was used to techniques like [Heat Haze]. There was also the strength of mana, and it wasn't hard, even if I watched it for the first time.

"Do not lie! Although you said it yourself, I don't think it is that easy to deal with my technique! Especially, you can't avoid it unless you are at the Sword Saint class..."
(Beowulf)

"If that's the case, let me give you a hint. In your opinion, what is Reus' Style?" (Sirius)

"...Isn't it 'Single Strike Ultimate Destruction Sword Style'? If the live coverage we heard yesterday wasn't a lie, he seems to have learned it by himself then." (Beowulf)

"Yes. And I am Reus' Shishou and Aniki. Well, how do you think Reus learned the swordsmanship from the Strongest Sword?" (Sirius)

"...No way, were you also learning swordsmanship from the Strongest Sword!?"
(Beowulf)

"That's still incorrect." (Sirius)

This time, when I attacked and slashed my sword from the front, Beowulf reflexively stopped it with his swords. He should be praised to be able to move his body while being shaken.

I swung my knife and sword held by both hands, I mentioned the continuation of the earlier talk while watching Beowulf, who somehow responded.

"I fought the Strongest Sword and became acquainted with him. His sword is faster, heavier and sharper than yours." (Sirius)

"A-aren't you the same as me!?" (Beowulf)

“It doesn’t matter if you want to believe it or not, but you should have understood my strength when you fought me. If you don’t stop thinking something silly, you will do it badly, you know?” (Sirius)

“Kuhh!? Surely it is so!” (Beowulf)

Beowulf, who understood what I said, gradually started to regain his calmness, and he started to match with my assault, which was slightly delayed.

{Both participants are clashing at a speeds where no one is budging an inch! On the contrary, their speed is gradually increasing!} (Announcer)

Although the speed of attacks continued to rise, it seemed that Beowulf would soon run out of strength.

In my opinion, Beowulf’s strength was probably one level lower than Reus’. But I don’t think that will be known until they actually fought, since there was a problem with compatibility.

Beowulf, who smacked his lips because of the speed that was still increasing, braced himself to accept my sword and was deliberately blown backwards. He was forcibly took some distance away from me.

If this wasn’t a match, I would’ve unleashed a spell or throwing knives, but I would not pursue him because I was about to do something.

As Beowulf understood that, he leaked a dry laugh while receiving empathy, which could also be called humiliation.

“Haha... There is no other choice but to admit this already. I wanted to keep this until the Final, but... it seems that I can’t say that anymore.” (Beowulf)

“Do you still have a trump card?” (Sirius)

“No, I am prepared to exhaust my mana here! With mana as power... [Boost]” (Beowulf)

It appeared that he used mana to temporarily strengthen his body to release [Phantom Flash] and [Heat Haze]. Apparently, he understood that he had to fight with his full power without thinking about the Final.

Unlike the [Boost] that Reus and I used, his was a pointless body strengthening technique, but if a strong person like Beowulf used it, it would be quite powerful.

In reality, the floor of the platform where Beowulf step on was broken and pebbles were rolling about.

As I expected, it was difficult to handle Beowulf who had strengthened his body. Hence, I also invoked [Boost] and provoked Beowulf by inviting him with a hand gesture.

“That’s good resolution. Come with all your strength.” (Sirius)

“I will do it even if you don’t tell me so. [Phantom Flash]!” (Beowulf)



Whether he wanted to put what he said earlier into reality, the weight of the blow had changed but the number of swords released was reduced by one.

However, since I was also strengthened, I pointed things out I was concerned about while handling it without any problems.

“Don’t lose focus after finishing a series of moves! Do not stop thinking, always look ahead and don’t stop progressing!” (Sirius)

“Guhh!? No-not yet!” (Beowulf)

Although it was difficult to immediately fix it, there was a gap for a small breath after he finished unleashing [Phantom Flash].

In order to clearly communicate that, I aimed for that gap and kicked his stomach.

“It hurts!? Where are you attacking from!?” (Beowulf)

“The enemy may not only me! Always pay attention to the surroundings and prepare for an unexpected blow!” (Sirius)

Occasionally, I kicked the fragments of the crushed floor and hit it against Beowulf’s body, and I would teach him the feeling of preparing for attacks from other places.

“You have been eating kicks how many times since a while ago, but everything a person has is a weapon! And yet, you’re only caring about the weapons you have in your hands!” (Sirius)

“Uguhh! Y-yes!” (Beowulf)

Similar to the mock battles with Reus, I repeatedly pointed things out to Beowulf while we fought.

From experience. it seemed Beowulf was a type to remember with his own body in the same way as Reus, so the only way to make him remember was by giving pointers.

{What is this? It is really an amazing battle, but it doesn’t look like a match. Yet... I can’t take my eyes off.} (Announcer)

The Announcer woman and the audience were puzzled about our battle, but I couldn’t

even hear a swear.

It was probably an unusual situation, but because the fierce clashing of swords still continued, the audience was fascinated.

“How about this?” (Beowulf)

“It’s a good attack!” (Sirius)

When I realized it, Beowulf, who started to be obedient, immediately released a blow that corrected the point that I pointed out.

I was impressed with his speed of comprehension, but as soon as Beowulf’s mana sank to the bottom, the weight of the blow and his whole speed started to fall.

I strongly repelled that blow with my sword, took some distance and declared with my index finger.

“It’s going to be over with the next one. Come with all your strength.” (Sirius)

“Yes... I’m going!” (Beowulf)

Beowulf’s last choice was [Phantom Flash], but the number of slashing hadn’t increased and the appearance didn’t change.

However, the weight of the blow that he wielded with all of his strength was greater than before. Since I couldn’t stop even one, I chose to avoid them.

And then, when he swung his hand on the last strike... I had a feeling that something was out of place and directed my awareness to the rear.

“Haaaa!” (Beowulf)

The moment when Beowulf swung the last strike, he used [Heat Haze] and appeared behind me.

Using his remaining mana, a smile came out due to the luxurious feint. I thought that it was splendid because of the attitude of how he instantly applied what he had learned.

I only turned my face to the back, and grasped the appearance of Beowulf, who was trying to swing his sword, so I took a step back and jumped towards him with the back of my body.

“Haa-!?” (Beowulf)

“Just one more step.” (Sirius)

While greatly withdrawing to the rear, I hit him with the scooping elbow to the back, and let the elbow slip into the side of the opponent, who became almost defenseless when he raised his sword.

He gave up the stopped arm and immediately slashed with the opposite sword, but I slipped my own body from the arm stopped by my elbow and avoided it by moving around behind Beowulf.

We were back to back after that, but before the opponent moved, I gripped Beowulf’s collar on his shoulder, and threw him forward with my back as a fulcrum while sweeping my feet.

As he was thrown away, I met Beowulf’s upside down eyes in midair and said a word after aiming my palm.

“Finally, let me teach you. I think you are under the impression that you shouldn’t use magic because you are swinging a sword.” (Sirius)

“...Yes.” (Beowulf)

Although Beowulf’s consciousness became hazy due to mana exhaustion, he was somewhat smiling in satisfaction. And then, I released [Impact] and blew him off the platform.

{It... has been decided! Participant Sirius is the winner! It was an amazing battle, but it seems that Participant Sirius was overwhelmingly triumphant!} (Announcer)

As the gong marked the end of the match and the cheers from the audience reverberated, I turned my eyes toward Beowulf, who was receiving treatment outside the arena.

The medical team was using Water spell treatments, but the main damage on Beowulf

was only my kicks and the last [Impact], and he was now losing consciousness due to fatigue and mana exhaustion. He would awaken later if they left him alone.

And, for some reason, Reus was standing nearby and frequently nodded while watching Beowulf.

“Got it. Aniki’s training... is harsh. But, I always had that kind of feeling.” (Reus)

It was a gentle look like a friend who had tasted the same suffering.

However Reus, it was a match with Beowulf until the end, so I was still holding back. Your’s was more severe, you know?

I recently increased the difficulty, it was overkill, but you also wanted it. It became harder everyday to take things into consideration while not breaking his body, but it was also proof of his growth. I could also say that it was a cry of joy.



After a while, Reus and I were in front of Beowulf, who was sleeping in the treatment room.

The next match was Reus’ but since the platform became tattered due to the waves of swords clashing, it took time to be repaired. About this time, people with the Earth attribute were desperately repairing and strengthening the platform with their spells.

That was why I was able to take a temporary break for about an hour, so I came to see Beowulf’s condition.

“Say, Aniki, this guy is the son of the Sword Saint. Was that Sword Saint the one who fought with Jii-chan and died?” (Reus)

“Yes, that’s right. There were also techniques I heard from Lior.” (Sirius)

“I see... Although he had a child who wasn’t much different than me, I wonder why he challenged Jii-san?” (Reus)

It was said that the Sword Saint challenged the Strongest Sword, and died, but it seemed to be a bit different according to Lior-jiisan’s story.

Although he had a son, the reason why he fought Lior wasn't known except by the person himself, but when I listened to the truth from Lior, I somehow understood that he had a son called Beowulf.

"Family is important for a person like you, and people who want to become stronger in order to protect them may not understand that. And the Sword Saint was looking for a place to die." (Sirius)

"A place to die? I don't want to be killed by Jii-chan and die. If I die, I would rather die watching my family like Elena-san, but... do you understand, Aniki?" (Reus)

"Yes, somehow." (Sirius)

"Will you... tell me?" (Beowulf)

"Ooh? You have woken up!" (Reus)

Beowulf woke up when I noticed it, and his eyes that were looking at me were like a child's.

I see... this man didn't know, after all. The Sword Saint was also at fault.

"If you know something... please, tell me. Because... I want to know my father and become stronger." (Beowulf)

"This is just my guess... but will that be alright?" (Sirius)

"I don't mind. As long as I know my father even a little..." (Beowulf)

"Understood, but I want to hear something first. How is Beowulf's mother doing?" (Sirius)

"My mother... followed my father. She passed away because of an epidemic." (Beowulf)

It was as I expected, so the credibility of my hypothesis had increased.

If it was the truth, Jii-san should be the one who tell him, but this might be somehow on the edge. Should I explain as far as I knew?

"I'm sorry to hear that. First of all, let me tell you how I got acquainted with the

Strongest Sword, alright?" (Sirius)

"Yes... I can trust you when looking at your strength." (Beowulf)

"I heard the Sword Saint's last moment from the Strongest Sword. The Sword Saint didn't die fighting the Strongest Sword, he died by the disease after the fight." (Sirius)

"Eh!?" (Beowulf)

Before the Strongest Sword retired... the Sword Saint suddenly showed up in front of him and challenged him for a match.

Jii-san made a desperate effort and won the fight at the end, but the Sword Saint at that time still escaped death. According to Jii-san, the Sword Saint unconsciously stopped his sword and challenged him again.

But... the Sword Saint suddenly vomit blood, and told him that he was afflicted with a disease.

"Your mother seemed to have been suffering from an epidemic, so it isn't strange that your father had it too, right?" (Sirius)

"It can't be!? I... my father had my mother's disease, and challenged the Strongest Sword to the death... and..." (Beowulf)

"What is that!? Why did he do such a thing!?" (Reus)

"He probably wanted to keep his pride." (Sirius)

While he was vomiting blood, he begged Jii-san to fight him and let him die.

Jii-san, who heard the wish of the person who enjoyed himself, buried the Sword Saint who died because of the disease and he officially announced that he beat him. I didn't think that Jii-san proactively made it to the public, but since there was also the branded power of the Strongest Sword, it spread without control.

"Rather than dying from a disease, the Sword Saint challenged the Strongest Sword and died... that could be the Sword Saint, and it's probably bad wording, but I think he wanted to be the Sword Saint more than being a father." (Beowulf)

"Is that so? If that's the case, I didn't know." (Sirius)

"...I couldn't forgive my father. He left my sick mother, challenged the Strongest Sword and didn't come back. There was no way I could forgive him." (Beowulf)

Tears had fallen from Beowulf's eyes, after knowing the truth, but he had a somewhat refreshed look.

"But, my mother didn't have a grudge against my father at all. Perhaps, my father only talked to my mother and she accepted it. I was excluded and it was terrible..." (Beowulf)

This was also speculative, but perhaps, the grudge against him might be the 'source' of him living.

"It was awful, but... I was longing for such a father. The sword techniques that he showed me since I was a baby were cool, and... I also thought that I wanted to become stronger. That is why... there are parts that I can understand after listening to the story just now." (Beowulf)

...He was a strong man.

I didn't think that he walked a happy life because his parents were dead, but he was accepting it and looked forward.

"There were parts that I can't forgive, but... I longed for him... and he was the Sword Saint until he died. Even knowing is good enough. Thank you so much... for telling me." (Beowulf)

As he told his words of gratitude, he turned to me with an awkward smile.



And then, as we left the treatment room and returned to the platform, Reus, who was behind me, was silent.

Since he was thinking with a serious expression, I stopped and looked back. Reus lifted his face and saw my eyes.

"Hey, Aniki. I love the sword, but if I had to choose between family or the sword, I

would definitely choose family." (Reus)

"That is so like you." (Sirius)

"Hence, I am not convinced if I know the truth like Beowulf... I think, but I felt that I could understand if the Sword Saint was Aniki or Tou-chan." (Reus)

Did you replace the position and thinking, instead of listening? I guessed he grew up.

"I don't like not being nearby, and I don't want to see something wrong with the person I long for... Beowulf's strongly thinking about that, right?" (Reus)

"Aah, I guess Beowulf was longing for the Sword Saint more than a father. I guess that he is not similar to you." (Sirius)

"Yeah... although he is not similar, there is one thing I can understand about that guy. It is the same idea that the Sword Saint persisted with own beliefs." (Reus)

"Yeah, that is good enough to understand that. Your belief is to protect your family, isn't it?" (Sirius)

"That is also true, but I want to become stronger to let Aniki rely on me. What does Aniki believe in?" (Reus)

"It is similar to you. I want to protect you guys and the disciples who are my family and nurture them. I think that if there is a reason, I want to be prepared to be the enemy of the country that aims for us with unreasonable matters." (Sirius)

"Ooh! As expected of Aniki!" (Reus)

It was up to each person to think about what they believe in.

Like what Reus said, the most important thing was to persist... that was it.

By the way, the belief I had in the past life before I became an educator was to help realize the ideals of my partner.

I admired that belief and I was trying hard to grant the absurd ideals of my partner. Now that I'd died, that was gone and the only belief left was to be an educator.

"Well then, it will be your match soon, right? Jekyll is probably strong, so don't be careless." (Sirius)

"Of course! In order for my belief to persist, I will defeat Jekyll!" (Reus)

"That's the spirit. Come on, go ahead." (Sirius)

"Ouu!" (Reus)

While displaying determination and ambition that were more than before, Reus went off to the platform.

Longing for the Strongest Sword, Jekyll was using a small-scale of the Strongest Sword's greatsword during the First Round and Second Round.

There was also a racial difference, and if it was just strength, Reus was definitely higher, but if it was experience, Jekyll was better.

Would Reus' strength and belief prevail or Jekyll's technique and experience win... that was something I couldn't predict.

"...He has grown up." (Sirius)

Looking at the back of my disciple who continued running straight anywhere, it was a secret for me to be overwhelmed with an unusual emotion.

And... the match between Reus and Jekyll started.



Presenting Hokuto (Extra/Bonus Version)

The night before the Semi-finals.

As promised, Hokuto-kun, who received a brushing from his Master, was in a dreamy state.

“Woof...” (Hokuto)

“Alright, is it here?” (Sirius)

He was falling madly in love with his Master, who properly understood the points he wanted him to brush.

Since nobody slept in his Master’s bed today, Hokuto-kun was lying down next to the bed, and slept next to his Master for the first time in a while.

The next day... the Semi-finals started with an opponent called Beowulf.

Hokuto-kun honestly wouldn’t worry even a bit about his Master getting defeated, so he leisurely watched the match.

Hokuto-kun was smiling within his mind and watched the figures progress in the match while Beowulf-kun was being educated, and then... that incident occurred.

{W-what an unexpected development! Beowulf, who holds speed at that level, was completely messed up! I... it seems like I will fall in love with the strength of Participant Sirius! Won’t you have a date with me?} (Announcer)

“...” (Emilia)

“Eh... Ehh!?” (Reese)

“Oh...” (Fia)

The air... suddenly changed.

That’s weird, although Hokuto-kun thought that he was stronger than his Master’s

women... it seemed that he had cold sweats for some reason.

"Aah, that announcer woman, she could tell if someone is a strong person, huh? And she's seriously fallen in love... right?" (Reese)

"I certainly heard that. But, we must think about it depending on who they are." (Fia)

"Yeah. It is fine if she genuinely likes him, but if she thinks that it is a relationship for only one night... she must be stopped at all costs." (Emilia)

Hokuto-kun decided to pretend not to hear them.

He was a faithful dog who protected his Master's important people, and he was busy sharpening his senses in preparation for enemies.

He was in no way scared of women.

He wasn't afraid of women.

Since this was important, he had to say it twice.

There were no signs of enemies today! There was no abnormalities!

Hokuto-kun was diligently committed to his work today.

CHAPTER 83

ONE STEP HIGHER

— Reus —

“Participant Reus! Please head to the platform since the match will start soon.” (Staff)

As I parted from Aniki, the staff of the Fighting Festival came to me while I was heading to the arena, and then I ascended onto the platform.

Jekyll, who was my opponent, had already drawn his sword and was waiting. When he saw my face, he smiled.

I understood the pleasure of fighting strong opponents, but it was unusual for this guy to openly enjoy it to that extent. I thought only Lior-Jiichan was that kind of person.

“Oh, you have come. Finally, it’s going to be a tough battle.” (Jekyll)

“I guess so. But since Aniki was holding back, let’s decide this at once.” (Reus)

“Do it if you can. But you know... your Aniki is really a monster. He could treat that Beowulf like a child, huh? How can he become so strong?” (Jekyll)

“Aniki seems to have started training since he was a baby, I think? I thought that was a joke when I heard it for the first time...” (Reus)

“Aah... it doesn’t sound like a joke.” (Jekyll)

As expected, everyone was thinking the same thing, right? Aniki was way too abnormal.

But... I came all this way to stand in line with Aniki. No, I was still had a ways to go. So, in order to get even a little bit closer, I had to defeat this guy and fight against Aniki.

I turned sideways and I confirmed that Aniki was sitting in the seat for the participants. Jekyll was also watching Aniki in the same way.

“He looks like an ordinary guy, no matter how I look at him, but honestly... I don’t feel

like I could win. I feel like I'm challenging Lior." (Jekyll)

"Well then, please be defeated like an adult. Because I want to fight against Aniki." (Reus)

"No, no, it's a rare opportunity to fight a person that strong. Even if I don't feel like I could win, it is natural that I want to try, right?" (Jekyll)

"Is that so?" (Reus)

{Thank you for waiting. Since the maintenance of the platform has been completed, I would like to start the second Semi-final match.} (Announcer)

As I listened to the live coverage, I pulled my partner from my back and took the stance of [Strong Heaven]. Of course, Jekyll had also taken the same stance.

"As you can see, this is a match between [Single Strike Ultimate Destruction Sword Style] users. And everyone is well aware about the strength of these two participants by now. This is just my expectation, but I think that this match will be strength against strength." (Announcer)

By checking Jekyll's equipment, his armor was a full body armor made of leather, other than vital points, and he had a greatsword whose blade was shorter than my partner, and it had an unusual thickness. It might be better to be careful since there was a strange presence coming from that greatsword.

After verifying the opponent's and my equipment, I waited for the start of the game while quietly regulating the mana inside my body.

{Well then... I would like to start the match between Participant Jekyll and Participant Reus. The second match of Semi-finals... Begins!} (Announcer)

"Ooooh!" (Reus)

"Oraaa!" (Jekyll)

The moment the gong rang, we kicked the ground and jumped forward while activating [Boost] at the same time.

The basic technique of 'Single Strike Ultimate Destruction Sword Style', [Strong

Heaven], gave no room. As I swung the sword with all my power and hit the other's sword, a roaring sound rose to the degree that it wouldn't be weird if the swords broke.

{What a terrible sound! Honestly, it sounds like an illusion that is not a sword, but a hammer!} (Announcer)

Our swords were grandly repelled by a huge shock. Both Jekyll and I fell one step without able to hold out, but we immediately stepped forward and swung our swords. We had no way to retreat now.

The second clash was also at the same time, but rather than the swords being repelled this time, it was jostled.

“Your strength is more than I imagined! This is fun!” (Jekyll)

“Me too!” (Reus)

If I had to be honest, I was also having fun.

If Aniki was the opponent, he would either avoid the blow just now or diverted it at the perfect angle, and I would receive a counterattack. Since it was rare to find an opponent who could directly receive the blow with all the power that I could release, I felt really refreshed now.

“From Lior-san! To be taught the sword by him! I really can see it!” (Jekyll)

“Of course! I would have been killed! Many times!” (Reus)

I was really scared because Lior-jiisan occasionally made mistakes.

Hitting our swords while throwing words, the sound of the steel hitting each time reverberated, and the entire arena seemed to be excited.

My and Jekyll's strength was almost equal... No, I noticed that I was slightly pushing him back, and I felt something strange from Jekyll's sword when we clashed for the tenth time.

“[Shattering Strikes]!” (Reus)

Since it seemed like it was a sign that he's releasing a technique as well, I had released the six slashing attacks at almost the same time and they collided and canceled each other out.

By the way, it would be seven slashes if Aniki used it, and Lior-jiichan made eight. It was a terribly difficult technique to release six slashes or more.

“Haha! That’s brilliant!” (Jekyll)

The moment [Shattering Strikes] ended, Jekyll released a kick while taking a big leap to the rear, so I accepted it with my Tekkou.

That’s dangerous... I forgot that about the legs. If I didn’t watch Beowulf’s match, I might not have been able to defend that in time.

“Isn’t that a splendid Tekkou!?” (Jekyll)

“Of course, it’s from Jii-chan!” (Reus)

I was really saved because it was strong with moderate weight.

Jekyll wasn’t only using ‘Single Strike Ultimate Destruction Sword Style’, he also used Taijutsu as well. I thought that he could only use the sword because he adored Lior-jiichan, but Jii-chan was weird because he used nothing but the sword at any expense.

Incidentally, I had Lior-jiisan’s ‘Single Strike Ultimate Destruction Sword Style’, Garve-jiichan’s and Aniki’s Taijutsu, and my Fire spells⁽¹⁾.

There were times when I hesitated, but Aniki had said that I needed to train all around, so that I could respond to any situation. Rather, since I was forced to do that during daily mock battles, I was naturally trained.

“This time it’s my turn! [Flame Knuckle]” (Reus)

“Chantless!?” (Jekyll)

With the arm that defended the kick, I countered by releasing [Flame Knuckle].

Jekyll was surprised at the fist of flames that he had never seen before, so he instantly used his sword as a shield and received my fist. Since he was an adventurer who was

older than me and with experience, his response was quick.

My fist released a blast and blew Jekyll away with his sword, but it seemed there was almost no damage since he safely landed with both feet.

"Geez, you can use the sword and also magic to a certain extent... what on earth do you want to be?" (Jekyll)

"It's for the sake of standing beside Aniki. Besides, I am the weaker one because Aniki can do everything." (Reus)

"Haaa... if the Shishou is like that, the disciple is similar too, huh? I say... you're not putting on airs." (Jekyll)

Jekyll scratched his head as if it couldn't be helped. He started to pour mana into his sword, and a wind wound around Jekyll's sword.

"It's frustrating, but your strength and your 'Single Strike Ultimate Destruction Sword Style' is better than mine. That's why, even though it is unfair, let me use this guy." (Jekyll)

"I don't think this is unfair because it is a fight. Come at me without reservation!" (Reus)

"Heh, thanks! Well, I'm going all out from now on!" (Jekyll)

Jekyll, who had a ferocious smile, raised his sword and charged, and I also swung my sword down at the same time.

That greatsword... I couldn't see any changes other than being coiled around with wind, but if I was going to attack, I would hit it with all my power.

And the moment when Jekyll's sword hit mine...

"Activate!" (Jekyll)

The wind blew out with an exploding momentum from Jekyll's sword.

The momentum of the wind added to the greatsword, so I was overmatched and my sword was repelled. Fortunately, Jekyll's sword was diverted and I was unscathed.

“Cheh! It’s a miss, huh...?” (Jekyll)

“What was that!?” (Reus)

What was that just now? I understood that a Wind spell was activated, but it was invoked without chanting?

I didn’t think Jekyll could do chantless from the way he was surprised by my spell, so if there was a secret...

“...Is it because of that greatsword?” (Reus)

“What? Did you notice already?” (Jekyll)

“I have seen similar things. Could that be a magic sword?” (Reus)

A strange pattern was also drawn on Aniki’s sword, which he got from Dee-nii.

A magic sword was a sword depicted with magic formations that could activate spells, but since it was very difficult to draw magic formations on a sword, and the effect was subtle, the number of magic swords wasn’t big.

However, you could rarely find powerful things and magic swords in ancient ruins, it seemed likely that Jekyll found it in a ruin.

“Is that so? Let me tell you since you already know it. I found this sword in a certain ruin. When I pour mana into it, a wind will blow.” (Jekyll)

“It is certainly amazing, but it seems like you are not used to it yet, right?” (Reus)

“Of course. It is difficult to control it, you know?” (Jekyll)

In fact, the sword didn’t hit earlier because Jekyll failed to control the wind.

Nevertheless, it was troublesome. In other words, he was using a sword supplemented with a Wind spell, which Nee-chan used to jump high and far, right? Aniki said it wasn’t like that, but I would be out pushed⁽²⁾ if it remained like this.

However, if it exploded with that much wind, I felt that his mana would hit the bottom after using it around ten times...

“No, I can’t show such a miserable fight to Aniki! I will break it head-on!” (Reus)

“Now, you’re talking! Since I’ll be doing the same from now on, I’m going to slash you a few more times!” (Jekyll)

We kicked the ground and swung our swords with full power at the same time.

Although Jekyll had a magic sword, I might be able to win if I used other techniques and spells, but I wanted to win against him from the front. I wanted to be even a little bit stronger for the next match.

Hence, the battle between me and Jekyll had become a battle of strength. This simple battle could result in killing someone if they lost by the smallest amount.

Although I swung down with more force than before, I was still overwhelmed by Jekyll’s sword, which gained propulsion from the Wind.

This time, he didn’t fail to control the Wind, and I was about to be cut down.

“Got you...” (Jekyll)

“Uooohh!” (Reus)

I released one hand that was grasping the sword, and then, I hit Jekyll’s sword with a part of the Tekkou and forcibly deviated the trajectory. It was possible to do it because of Jii-chan’s Tekkous.

The deviated sword hit my shoulder and I bled a bit, but it was far better than a direct hit.

“What was that!?” (Jekyll)

“It’s not over yet!” (Reus)

I forcibly swung the sword that I grasped with one hand, but Jekyll dared to get beside me and avoided the swing.

Damn, he avoided it in the same way as Aniki!

“Ugh! You really are an outrageous one. Are you good with a fist or sword?” (Jekyll)

Jekyll was surprised, but I thought that Aniki would avoid it with unexpected movements if Lior-jiichan did it like normal.

{This really is a battle of power! It seems that Participant Reus is pushing through, but Participant Jekyll seems exhausted!"} (Announcer)

So, we took a distance from each other, and we're toeing the mark again.

I was sharply cut on my shoulder, but the bleeding wasn't that much. I still had a lot of room on stamina and mana.

But as the Announcer woman had said, Jekyll's breathing was a bit ragged, and sweat had spread on his forehead.

"Hey... isn't too early to get exhausted?" (Reus)

"Well, of course! I've been spending mana on [Boost] and the magic sword." (Jekyll)

"Really? I've been using [Boost], you know?" (Reus)

"You are abnormal! This is fun, but it is hard to use this sword after all." (Jekyll)

"If it's Lior-jiichan, he would be pleased if it's intense, I think?" (Reus)

Since Aniki was able to become his rival, rather than just gaining back the physical strength from when he was at his prime age, even after being sixty years old, he said that he could be stronger than that.

And even if his body was in pain, he was an abnormal guy who would be pleased if he could become stronger.

"Aah... Lior-san is certainly like that. That's not good, I was saying something pointless." (Jekyll)

"Don't worry about that, just go down quickly. I'm not going to lose next time!" (Reus)

"Even though you have lost twice, you're still going to try? Sounds good... but how are you going to handle the next one?" (Jekyll)

"...I wonder how?" (Reus)

I hadn't felt like losing yet, but I couldn't think of a technique to counter the Wind of that greatsword.

This time, I would probably try to hit it with my sword, so should I purposely get hit and aim for a counter?

No, if it's about swinging, let's try *that*.

Unlike Aniki, the battle with Jekyll was purely a battle of strength. If I could do this well... then, I could win!

"Ouh, it seems that you have decided." (Jekyll)

"Yes, I have. More importantly, that magic sword... I might break it if I do it poorly, so let me apologize first." (Reus)

"Ooh, ooh, you're getting more confident, huh? But you don't need to apologize. As a sword, it will be satisfied if it breaks during battle. It doesn't matter, alright." (Jekyll)

"Is that so? Well, I won't hold back... I'm going!" (Reus)

I have the transformation ability called the Cursed Child.

It was an amazing ability that allows wounds to get healed quicker, my strength would increase by several fold and my whole body would become a wolf-like figure. The disadvantage was that it was difficult to calm down since I would be in an excited state.

Because of that, I tried not to transform when I faced strong opponents like Aniki, Jii-chan and Jekyll, but... I always thought it was regrettable if I couldn't freely use that power.

So, I...

"Arrghh!" (Reus)

I transformed only the arm that held my sword.

It was inferior to the full-body transformation, but if I could add a little more power against an opponent like Jekyll, it would be alright.

While feeling a hot sensation only in my arm, which seemed to have become another existence, the moment when my swung down sword and Jekyll's magic sword collided...

"Oi, oi! That is..." (Jekyll)

Jekyll's magic sword... was broken.

I was prepared for my sword to be broken, but I didn't expect the magic sword would break away. As expected of sword Jii-chan made to survive against Lior-jiichan's sword.

Although my arm was concealed to a certain extent because of the Tekkou, I tried to calm it down to dissolve the transformation while closely hiding the hair that grew from the elbow. I didn't want the figure of me being transformed to be seen by anyone other than Aniki and my family.

Jekyll showed me his broken sword with a smile while raising both of his hands up.

"...Haa, I am completely defeated. I give up." (Jekyll)

{It-it's been decided! According to Participant Jekyll's declaration, it was decided that Participant Reus is the winner!} (Announcer)

As the cheers sounded, Jekyll came closer to me to shake hands with me, who finally dissolved my transformed arm.

"Congratulations. Next is the match against your Shishou." (Jekyll)

"Thank you. But your sword..." (Reus)

"Hmm? Aah, I said that before, you don't have to worry about it." (Jekyll)

For a swordsman, a sword was a partner and it was a very important thing. Even if Jekyll said that he didn't care, I thought that it was terrible to break it after all.

Maybe because that mood transmitted outside, Jekyll was loudly laughing while hitting my shoulder.

"Lior-san is strong, not because of the sword, but because of himself. You made me

notice that it's pointless to rely on that sword." (Jekyll)

"...Is that so? However, let me apologize. I am sorry for breaking your sword." (Reus)

"Oh! Well, I've been dreaming to break your sword too!" (Jekyll)

"I also enjoyed fighting you." (Reus)

"Hahaha!"" (Jekyll/Reus)

When I noticed it, Jekyll and I were shaking hands while laughing.

We got along strangely well, maybe because he had a part that was similar to me.

"I look forward to the Final Round. Show me how far you can go against that monster."
(Jekyll)

"Leave it to me!" (Reus)



As Jekyll and I got off the stage altogether, Aniki, who was sitting in the seat for the participants, came up to me with a smile.

Even though he would be my next opponent, I felt somewhat happy since Aniki also looked happy.

"Congratulations, Reus. Well, I knew that you would win the fight." (Sirius)

"Of course. As Aniki's disciple, I won't lose!" (Reus)

"Huhu, those are reliable words. Well then, next is our Final Round, but... I have something that I'd like to discuss for a bit." (Sirius)

"Hmm?" (Reus)

"Oh, what is it?" (Jekyll)

There was Jekyll, who was interestedly listening to the conversation, on the side, but Aniki didn't mind him and kept explaining.

The matter of the discussion was that even though there was a break until the Final Round started, he wanted to ask the staff of the Fighting Festival to postpone it.

“I’m not sure when the fight will happen, and there are many things to consider when fighting you, who is tired at the moment. Originally, we would fight without taking a break, but... I want to fight you in a perfect condition this time.” (Sirius)

“Fuh! You’re that confident, huh? Well, what about you, Reus?” (Jekyll)

“I’d like to do that too. I want to fight with Aniki with all my strength!” (Reus)

“Understood. Alright then, shall we immediately go and discuss this with them?” (Sirius)

Aniki satisfactorily nodded, and he explained to the staff who came to treat me.

The staff was reluctant because complaints from the audience would come since the break was too long, but the request went through because of Aniki’s persuasion and Jekyll lent a hand.

{Everyone who is sitting at the audience seat right now! Look forward for the Final Round! I am also looking forward to it! Anyhow, since Reus got tired after fighting against me, don’t you want to let him recover and see a fight between him and Sirius, where they can go all out!?} (Jekyll)

While letting my shoulder heal, Jekyll explained to the audience by borrowing the magic tool.

In order to make it happen, the skill of manipulating the mood in the place must be good. There was no remarkable repulsion from the audience due to Jekyll’s persuasive words, and everyone excitedly gave their approval.

“Thanks, Jekyll. With this, Reus can sufficiently recover.” (Sirius)

“You don’t have to thank me, since I want to see that too, but isn’t it alright if we extended it a little bit more?” (Jekyll)

The break Aniki asked for was extended from one hour to two hours.

I didn’t think my physical condition would be perfect by doubling the time, but... it

was enough for me and Aniki.

"There's no problem. Alright then, let's do this, Reus." (Sirius)

"Ouu!" (Reus)

We still got Jekyll to come with us, and then, Aniki and I came to the treatment room at the arena.

I immediately removed my equipment and, when I lied down on the bed in the treatment room, Beowulf, who was sleeping in the next bed, had a strange look.

"Congratulations, Reus-kun. More importantly, what is going on? As I can see, you don't seem to have a serious injury..." (Beowulf)

"Well... I'm going to sleep. So, goodnight then." (Reus)

"Eh? Wait a sec!?" (Beowulf)

Although there was plenty of time, it was wasteful.

I left the explanation for Beowulf to Aniki. I relaxed my whole body, and cut off my consciousness.

"...that what he meant. By the way, I want to ask a favor from Beowulf and Jekyll..." (Sirius)

"Sure. If I can do it." (Beowulf)

"Ouh, you can tell me." (Jekyll)

As I listened to Aniki's voice from the side, my consciousness slowly faded away, and I fell asleep.



"...eus. Reus, it is time." (Reese)

"...Hmm?" (Reus)

I sensed my body being shaken, woke up and raised my body from the bed while loudly yawning.

I stretched my body and confirmed my physical condition, but I couldn't find any sense of discomfort or fatigue in my body. My recovery at this point was thanks to Aniki's [Regenerative Activity] that was used on me, who was sleeping.

Even the wound on my shoulder, which could only be healed on the surface by the medical staff was completely healed, and I could certainly tell that I was in perfect condition.

"Aah, good morning, Reus. How do you feel?" (Reese)

"Reese-ane? Hmm... Aniki?" (Reus)

"It looks like he is already waiting in the waiting room. More importantly, how's the injury? Is there any discomfort?

"It's alright. It feels like how I got up in the morning." (Reus)

I listened to what it was time while getting off the bed, and it was almost time for the match to begin.

By the way, only participants and authorized personnel could enter this place, so why was Reese-ane here?

"Sirius-san explained to the staff. Therefore, I was the only one allowed here. We managed to persuade them well because I can use healing spells." (Reese)

"Yeah, healing is very important. Even so, Reese-san's healing is truly amazing." (Beowulf)

Well, the wound on my shoulder was healed by Reese-ane, after all.

When I looked to my side, Beowulf's fine bruises were healed, so I thought that Reese-ane examined him, since his complexion was getting better.

"Hehe, thanks. Leaving that matter aside, I think that it is alright for you to stand up. However, it's not good if you overdo it." (Reese)

“Ye-yes.” (Beowulf)

Somehow, Beowulf looked happy with a reddened face, but it's pointless if you want more than that. Reese-ane belonged to Aniki!

“Nevertheless, you just recovered after only a little sleep. What is with your body?” (Beowulf)

“Eh, it has?” (Reus)

“Yes, it has! I was asked by your Aniki, and I was watching whether you would do something, you know?” (Jekyll)

When I noticed it, Jekyll, who was sitting in a nearby bed, explained to me with an amazed voice.

So, I heard that Aniki asked them to protect me, in case some fools decided to appear to try and play tricks before match by putting their hands on me, who was sleeping.

I thought whether there would be such fools, but since Aniki was right about fools coming out from anywhere, Jekyll was also convinced that it might be true. Fortunately, it seemed that such fools didn't appear.

“By the way, although he is your Aniki, he will be your opponent from now on and not your Shishou, and it should be alright if he doesn't stay around... that's what he said. He'll fight you without exception.” (Jekyll)

“That much is expected. I couldn't even put my hands and legs on him, so if he becomes serious, I can't imagine how strong he will be.” (Beowulf)

Yeah, Aniki was my opponent now. I didn't want to think that much, but it might be good to fight without considering him as my Aniki.

“Since I got permission, I will stay near the platform. However, I would like you to return to us without getting hurt as much as possible.” (Reese)

“Ou, Something unreasonable is alright if Reese-ane is there!” (Reus)

“Haa... what a troublesome child. Should I also bring Emilia?” (Reese)

While sighing, Reese had a bitter smile, as if it couldn't be helped, but I showed my readiness with one arm.

If Nee-chan was here, she might hit me, but I was glad that she wasn't here.

When I was secretly relieved, Beowulf frowned a little bit.

"Reus-kun, you shouldn't worry Reese-san too much, you know?" (Beowulf)

"Let me tell you, Reese-ane is Aniki's lover, so she is my Nee-chan. So, you can't have her!" (Reus)

"Yes!?" (Beowulf)

"Wait a second, Reus! Why are you suddenly saying that!?" (Reese)

"Hahaha! You guys are having fun!" (Jekyll)

In a strangely noisy treatment room, I lightly warmed my body up while preparing for the match.

I put the armor on my body and removed my sword to check it. Beowulf got up and then, we headed to the platform.

On our way there, I informed the Fighting Festival staff that I had recovered, and when I entered the arena, two participants were in a match on the platform.

Maybe they thought that it was bad for the audience to be kept waiting for two hours, so a special match was performed by the participants who couldn't fight in the Main Rounds.

Although there was no prize for the winner, there seemed to be several participants who wanted to test their skills. Apparently, it was quite exciting.

It appeared that the match was over at the same time I showed my face, and the winner gladly raised his hand. That was... the spear user who fought against Aniki in the First Round. Other participants were also on the platform, but... I couldn't see Kon, whom I fought before.

{The winner is Participant Godjin! It was a splendid way of handling a spear by

keeping the opponent away. Everyone... thank you for waiting. I've been informed that Participant Reus has recovered, so I would like to start the Final Round now!} (Announcer)

Oops, it was me, rather than Kon. I had to concentrate because the real thing would start from now on.

When Fighting Aniki, a momentary carelessness would lead to loss.

"Um... good luck, Reus. Come back safely." (Reese)

"I pray that it won't be a match like mine." (Beowulf)

"Show me how you will fight, alright?" (Jekyll)

"Ouh, well then, I'm going!" (Reus)

{First of all, Participant Reus, please get on the platform.} (Announcer)

Although Reese-ane had a worried expression, since I was being called by the announcer, I walked through the passageway and walked onto the platform.

I thought that I would be nervous about the Final Round and the cheering sounds from the audience, but my heart was mysteriously calmed.

{The strength of Participant Reus no longer needs an explanation. Reus has the strength to cut down Participant Jekyll's greatsword, so I am very much looking forward to how he will fight Participant Sirius!} (Announcer)

After all, the audience and the match didn't matter to me anymore.

Now that I had grown so much, I just need to go all out to convey that to Aniki.

{Next is the entrance of Participant Sirius!} (Announcer)

—!?

At that moment... I certainly forgot to breathe.

The abnormality didn't only affect me, but also audience that was visible from the edge

of my sight. Most of them were shaking their heads while rubbing their bodies. They couldn't calm down, as if they were frightened by something.

In that situation, the figure of Aniki, who appeared from the passageway, was a state when he took off his usual long coat... In other words, he was perfectly equipped.

I had seen this state of Aniki only when he got angry at the school's labyrinth and when he seriously fought against the Headmaster.

And the most unusual thing was the air coming from Aniki.

This Aniki, who was always cheerfully smiling, was unleashing a bloodlust strong enough to make my body naturally tremble.

I remembered the existence of the god of death that was told in stories when I saw Aniki, who was releasing so much bloodlust that he even affected the audience, who he didn't purposely direct it towards.

"Why...?" (Reus)

My mouth didn't work well.

Why... why were you unleashing so much bloodlust?

Aniki came over in front of me, who didn't understand anything, and stood still. He, then, opened his mouth with cold eyes.

"Reus. This is the first battle, so come at me with the intent to kill." (Sirius)

Aah... was that such a thing?

With those words just now... I noticed that it was pointless to lightly think, whether he was being serious or with all his techniques.

If I didn't fight Aniki with the intent to kill, I would be killed instead.

I instinctively... understood.



Part of the conversation between Sirius and Emilia's group on the evening before the day of the Final Round.

"If Reus advances to the Final Round at tomorrow's match... I'm going to go all out." (Sirius)

"Well, I think that Reus will also go all out when he sees Sirius-sama himself. That child will dislike it if you go easy on him." (Emilia)

"Rather than going easy, I will fight with the intent to kill him, you know?" (Sirius)

"To kill, huh...? That's dangerous. Of course, there is a reason, right?" (Emilia)

"Aah, I was planning to seriously fight him soon, and I think that the time has come. So, tomorrow, I will fight with the intention to kill Reus." (Sirius)

"Wi-will it be better if you don't it in the match itself?" (Reese)

"It's because this is a match. It can't be helped if his concentration is distracted when people are looking, and there are also other reasons. There is a possibility that Reus may die if he doesn't do well, so Emilia... at that time, I..." (Sirius)

"Sirius-sama, please don't worry about me and fight to your heart's content. Reus has chosen his own path, so even if that happens, that child... and I will never hate Sirius-sama." (Emilia)

"It is impossible to stop this... right? So, I pray the match will safely end." (Reese)

"Both Sirius and Reus are men. It's rude for me to interrupt. That's why, I will firmly watch the battle between you guys." (Fia)

"...Thank you." (Sirius)

CHAPTER 84

ALL I CAN DO NOW

—Reus—

The first time I felt scared of Aniki was when I left the mansion as a child.

I, who was scared because I was a Cursed Child and left without permission, was beaten by Aniki. At that time, my body really shivered, and I was scared that I was going to be killed.

It was scary, but... since I was aware of Aniki's kindness now, I didn't feel scared anymore.

Although there were times that I became scared, like when I was being selfish or when I got scold at the time of eating snacks, the feeling didn't make my body tremble.

The anger that Aniki showed in the labyrinth at the school, I didn't think that it was scary because it wasn't directed at me. Rather, it was reliable and made me want to become stronger.

And now... the bloodlust unleashed by Aniki was thrown at me.

Even though Aniki was just standing there, I felt that my body was naturally trembling and my heart was tightly held.

Although I had encountered strong enemies and I had been directed by bloodlust during training... today's bloodlust was incomparable.

“Reus. This is the first battle, so come at me with the intent to kill.” (Sirius)



Aah... was there such a thing?

With those words just now... I noticed that it was pointless to lightly think, whether he was being serious, or with all his techniques.

If I didn't fight Aniki with the intent to kill, I would be killed instead.

I instinctively... understood.

{...} (Announcer)

The Announcer-neechan was silent, maybe because she was also overwhelmed by the bloodlust that Aniki unleashed.

The game won't start without the signal from the female Announcer, and it seemed there wasn't even a single complaint from the audience in a situation where the match wouldn't start until so much time had passed. It looked like the audience was also overwhelmed by the bloodlust and they couldn't say anything.

And I, who personally received the bloodlust, desperately tried to suppress my body from trembling without averting my eyes away from Aniki.

"...It is unlikely that the match will start if it stays like this. Shall we begin without the signal?" (Sirius)

This was... Aniki's true appearance.

From that warm and calm voice of Aniki, which was like Tou-chan, there was no emotion in it, as if I was an unrelated person.

If Aniki loathed me, he would ordinarily show such eyes and voices.

To that extent... I don't like it.

"What's wrong? Are you hesitated with this degree of bloodlust?" (Sirius)

I don't like it... but since I don't want let you down, Aniki... I will muster my heart.

It wasn't a scary situation.

Although Aniki wasn't angry at me, for him to hurl such bloodlust... I was being tested.

To be tested like this, I was starting to be recognized by Aniki.

So...

"Ooooooo!" (Reus)

I roared with every effort after pulling my partner out, forcibly suppressing my fear.

To begin with, I wasn't used to fear.

Fear was a sensor that perceived hostility, and if you could feel it, you could know and avoid danger. That was why Aniki said that it was important to control fear.

What I did just now was control the fear, and I would use all of my strength to fight Aniki with the intention to kill.

That's... just it!

{...Ha!? I'm sorry! I was caught up with the bloodlust from Participant Sirius! Since Participant Reus is also prepared enough... I think that I will start the match. Well then, the Final Round... Begins!} (Announcer)

That Nee-chan had somehow responded and the match began with the signal.

And as the gong resounded, Aniki ran and was already several steps closer to me. That unusual speed was still the same as ever.

Compared to Aniki, I was slow, so I raised my partner overhead without moving from the spot and wait.

"I'm going, Aniki!" (Reus)

I swung my partner down, and Aniki pulled out a knife at almost the same time, but I thought that I was a bit faster, since I wasn't moving.

However, since I didn't even think that my sword would connect, I swung my partner down with my right hand, and immediately released a left hand blow towards the rear.

At that moment, my Tekkou collided with Aniki's knife, who went around behind me, and the sound of scraping metal resounded.

"Hmmm..." (Sirius)

"Kuhh!" (Reus)

Although I defended well against the knife with a backhand blow swaying with intuition, Aniki was definitely aiming for my head.

And since Aniki was using a knife made of Mithril, I might have been killed if I used a common Tekkou. However, since my Tekkou was also made of Mithril, I was able to stop the blow.

I loaded my strength to blow away the knife, but Aniki tilted the knife to catch my fist, twisted his body in the air and released a kick.

I avoided the kick aimed at my face by crouching down, and then, I swung my partner up while turning around, but Aniki avoided it in midair by using [Air Step].

When I thought whether he was taking some distance away from me with that momentum, he put away the knife and held his usual sword this time. It seemed like he was going to restart all over again.

{Eh...? Just now, he made an incomprehensible movement in midair... A-anyway! Even though we have seen the match with Participant Beowulf, Participant Sirius swiftly and skillfully went around the opponent's rear... and to add to that, the sword and fists wielded by the fury of Reus! How far have both participants trained!?) (Announcer)}

I used [Shattering Strikes] towards Aniki, who attacked from the front, but they were all avoided, as I expected.

And then, Aniki took the opening that occurred after the end of the six slashing strikes and thrusted his sword, but I defended by using my partner as a shield. I purposely made a smaller swing on the last slashing attack to reduce the opening, so I was able to defend because it was a greatsword with a wide blade.

While using my partner as a shield, I tried to blow Aniki away with a ram attack.

"Not yet!" (Reus)

Swinging my partner up with one hand, I chased after Aniki, while cladding my other fist with flames; but Aniki, who rearranged his posture in midair, pointed his palm at me.

“[Impact]!” (Sirius)

“[Flame Shot]!” (Reus)

[Flame Shot] was an original spell that I made and it had the same power as the Intermediate Fire spell, [Flame Lance].

Normally, it might be good to use [Flame Lance], but this spell was convenient because I could hit or skip it based on the situation.

The flame wrapped around my fist jumped out at the same time as I activated the spell. It hit Aniki’s [Impact] and caused a big explosion.

I couldn’t see anything because of the smoke screen. Without being concerned about it, I swung my partner down at a place where he could be, but there was no response.

“—!? Is it that way!?” (Reus)

The smoke was blown off when I swung my partner at the direction where Aniki could be based on intuition and smell, and then I perceived Aniki, who had bent down to avoid the sword.

Aniki came closer by crawling on the ground from his bent position, so I unleashed a kick, trying to intercept him.

“...Ouch!” (Reus)

I thought that Aniki would avoid that, but he accepted my kick with his arm.

Although my posture wasn’t stable, the kick unleashed with [Boost] was powerful enough to easily blow people away. However, Aniki didn’t even make the slightest tremble, as if I was kicking a huge tree. ...Or perhaps I should say, I was the one who felt pain!

Since the feeling of kicking felt strange, I looked at Aniki’s feet and there was a big crack on the cobblestone of the platform.

The shock received was dissipated through his feet, and by the time I realized that it was the technique used to ward off Jii-chan's killer technique...

“Aaggaahh!?” (Reus)

Aniki's fist sank into my stomach.

I was blown off to the rear with a blow that made me think that there was a hole in my stomach for a moment, and I was rolling on the platform.

It hurts so much, but... I was prepared for this much, so I could bear it!

As I arranged my posture, I stood up with both feet while rolling, but... there was an arm wrapped around my neck at the same time.

At the time when I noticed Aniki's hand, my legs were swept and I was thrown down with my back on the floor.

{Participant Sirius, far from having caught up with Reus, who blew away, he threw him on the floor. Obviously, the speed is getting higher than the previous match!} (Announcer)

This was bad... Aniki's assault was stronger than I expected.

At the last moment, I took a defensive stance to lower the damage, but Aniki hit my back and then he pointed his palm at me who was still choked.

“—!?” (Reus)

Although my breathing was disturbed, I had no time to relax.

Right when Aniki released the [Impact], I separated from the situation to react as it struck the floor, and got blown away from the aftermath.

I got up after being blown away, just like earlier. I somehow managed to stop myself from falling off of the platform.

Thanks to the big distance between us, Aniki didn't continue his pursuit. Finally, I was able to arrange my breathing.

“Gohooo! Haa... Haa... that’s dangerous...” (Reus)

Aniki, who was looking at the platform which got hit by [Impact], looked over. However, he was still releasing bloodlust with cold eyes.

Aniki was only slightly serious from the earlier exchange of blows, but I could see it.

I’d strengthened my body with [Boost], and if I wasn’t used to getting hit, I would’ve fainted because I couldn’t defend and avoid... no, if I didn’t do good, I might’ve died. That was the degree of his assault.

In particular, the strength of the [Impact] was enough to crush the platform, so I would certainly lose consciousness if I directly received it.

{The assault has finally stopped, and a part of the stage was broken because of Participant Sirius’ spell! That was a chantless blow... Aah, I’m falling in love!} (Announcer)

“Is it over?” (Sirius)

“That’s... not it!” (Reus)

After rearranging my breathing, I kicked the ground and ran towards Aniki, while enduring the pain that covered my body.

Although I didn’t like the difference in strength between me and Aniki, I understood that to certain extent. Even though I continued fighting like this, Aniki calmly handled my assault and made a precise counterattack.

Besides, even if it was said that we were killing each other, it would be alright to leave the platform or surrender if I thought that it was impossible.

However... I would absolutely hate it if this ended without being able to do anything.

Even if all of my assaults could be avoided... I couldn’t give up until I got defeated.

Even if he was stronger, even if the level was too different, Aniki was the same person as me. Whether Aniki would be careless or not, if my attack surpassed Aniki’s expectations, even for a moment, it was definitely reachable.

Jumping into Aniki's bosom, I unleashed a fist while swinging my partner, but Aniki handled it and took the opportunity to unleash a fist.

Although the fist unleashed was stopped with the Tekkou, the weight of the blow, which was higher than the defense of the Tekkou, made my whole body jolt and that was gradually depleting my stamina.

If it's just power, I had more than him. My body became bigger than Aniki, so I thought that was the only thing I had more than him.

Nevertheless, by making a small adjustment to his [Boost], which was incomparable to mine, Aniki overwhelmed me and averted my assault with minimum effort.

Using Beowulf's technique, [Heat Haze], Aniki kept moving after creating two afterimages, but I was coping with my partner swaying according to my intuition.

It wasn't really a proper swing. My intuition seemed strangely sharp, unlike Aniki's. In particular, the place where I attacked was where Aniki moved.

The present me was winning against Aniki only in regards of pure strength and born intuition. I was somehow able to keep up because of that, but... it was only a matter of time before I collapsed.

Far from Aniki jumping to avoid the swing of my partner, without being confused by the afterimage, he jumped into my bosom with a triangular jump in midair by using [Air Step] and thrusted his knife.

I somehow managed to defend it with the Tekkou; but Aniki jumped over my head and went to my back, and the backhand blow that I released in reaction was avoided this time.

"Guhh! Not yet!" (Reus)

I tried to defend the released fist with my partner, but I couldn't make it in time. Hence, Aniki's fist sank into my body.

Rather than swinging my partner as a sword anymore, I used it more as a shield to intercept Aniki's assault, but even with that, it didn't stop the assault. I just couldn't stop it.

I had no other choice but to attack now. Regardless of being beaten, I kept wielding my sword and fist while defending only my vital points.

{Participant Reus is boldly attacking, but that doesn't rival Participant Sirius' fierce attacks. But... Participant Reus still hasn't been defeated yet! What an unbelievable will and strength!} (Announcer)

As Aniki avoided my kick, I tried to defend against his counterattack, the knife swung, with the left-handed Tekkou, but he aimed at the uncovered part of the Tekkou and blood poured out because it got stabbed.

"Uooo! Wha!?" (Reus)

So I gave up on my left hand.

In short, I had to sacrifice my left arm and swung my partner, but Aniki calmly avoided by bending his leg like a whip, and then he aimed at my flank.

Defense... I won't make it.

I will endure—...!?

{Participant Reus! He received attack again—...} (Announcer)

This was bad... it was more than I expected...



<You want a method to win against him? That's what I want to know!> (Lior)

<But, Aniki won against Jii-chan, right?> (Reus)

<That's surely true, but it was because of luck and a surprise attack. Moreover, his ability to respond is abnormal, so a similar surprise attack can only be used once.> (Lior)

<The same goes to Jii-chan, right? Anyway, tell me if there is a way to win against Aniki!> (Reus)

<Well... you are still immature, and if there is, it is the difference characteristics to your

races and the your growth.> (Lior)

<My growth?> (Reus)

<Hmmm. He won't know how much you have grown up, unless you show him, right? Well then, hit him with something that he doesn't know as a surprise attack.> (Lior)

<But I am trained by Aniki, so I think there is nothing that he doesn't know.> (Reus)

<Aside from his training, you also learned my techniques, right? Use them only on the good parts, then you should try to blend them yourself. Well, it is impossible now, but if you don't give up, you'll get closer to him.> (Lior)

<Really? But it's no good unless I defeat Jii-chan first, right?> (Reus)

<Hahaha! What a barking youngster. If you want to defeat me, try it!> (Lior)



<Say, Jii-chan, do you think that I can win against him?> (Reus)

<...It is difficult. I'm not sure how to fight an opponent who can disable my killer technique.> (Garve)

<Is that so? Although I think that it would be good if there is some kind of hint...> (Reus)

<Do you want to defeat Sirius?> (Garve)

<No, I want to be next to Aniki. So, in order to get even a little bit closer, I want to be strong enough to give a big blow to Aniki.> (Reus)

<Huhu... Really? If that's the case, let me help you. I still haven't done anything with you guys.> (Garve)

<Jii-chan, really?> (Reus)



“Get a grip. Reus!” (Emilia)

Suddenly, I heard Nee-chan’s voice, and I regained consciousness by the shock of rolling on the platform.

It seemed that I lost consciousness a bit after being kicked by Aniki. I kept rolling on the platform until I was about to fall off of it.

“It’s... not... over... yet!” (Reus)

Nevertheless, I stabbed my partner that I didn’t let go into the platform, and I managed to stop myself just before falling off.

When I lifted my face up at the voice that I heard among the cheers of the audience, I could see Nee-chan’s figure shouting from the audience seats.

“Isn’t this the path you have chosen!? It will be rude to Sirius-sama, if it ends without you being able to do anything!” (Emilia)

Yeah... the usual training was intense, and wasn’t this similar to that? And the result hadn’t changed.

A single blow would be good enough.

I would show the strength of which I had grown up!

Until my heart was completely broken... Until I collapsed... I would not give up!

When I got up with the support of my sword, Aniki was waiting with his knife.

{Participant Reus was able to endure it! Although I thought that he would be blown off the platform with that earlier blow, he endured it on the verge of falling off! However, no matter how you look at it, Participant Reus is at his limit. I wonder what he will do from now on!?) (Announcer)}

What I saw when I fainted was the conversation with Lior-Jiichan that I had when he was teaching me, and the content of the conversation with Garve-Jiichan the next morning after we defeated Tou-chan and Kaa-chan’s enemy.

At that time, I asked both Jii-chans about Aniki; but, in the end, I couldn't understand anything.

I didn't know that I would see such past dreams; but, thanks to that, I remembered something.

It wasn't over yet... there was a way.

{He is planning something! Although he has wounds all over his body, it seems that Participant Reus still wants to fight!} (Announcer)

My stamina was at the limit, but my mana... there was still some left.

It was regrettable because I couldn't let out my voice anymore, so I just took the 'Ultimate Destruction' stance and waited for Aniki to attack me.

"...Alright." (Sirius)

When I thought of Aniki, who could read my intention, lowering his waist with an unconcerned look, he ran up with momentum that broke the platform.

{'Single Strike Ultimate Destruction Sword Style' is a style that strikes with all of one's strength. Even if you know that it will not connect, just swing down with all of your strength!} (Jekyll)

Looking straight at Aniki who was getting closer to me, I...

"Arrghhh!" (Reus)

I swung my partner down with all my strength.

The sword that swung down stabbed into the platform, and the platform itself was shaking as a result.

Aniki's movement was momentarily disturbed because of the shaking platform, but he quickly regained his posture, jumped into my bosom and tried to release a right hand fist.

"Anikiii—!" (Reus)

But, that present blow was a feint.

It was coincidence that the platform was shaken, but in order to distract Aniki's mind, even a little, I swung my partner.

I let the hand that held my partner go after it stuck the platform, and then, I concentrated all my mana on my right hand.

My real aim was... this blow.

{I see. With all of the mana on his right hand fist, I can think nothing but to hit his opponent. That is his killer technique...} (Jekyll)

"[Wolf—..." (Reus)

"Too slow!" (Sirius)

Faster than the killer technique that I learned from Jii-chan, Aniki's fist, which could break rocks if he was serious, was driven into my stomach.

He never used it in training. It was a blow that would surely rob my consciousness.

"...Hmm!?" (Sirius)

"Aa... Aaarrgghhh—!" (Reus)

Still... my consciousness was barely at bay.

And then Aniki noticed a slight crack on the floor spreading from my feet, that was just before my right fist struck Aniki's chest.

If it was the me until now, I would have fainted by that blow, but he got hit while I imperfectly did the technique that relayed the shock to the feet that was used by Aniki.

The incomplete part was, if the original technique could relay 80% of the shock to the feet, I could only relay about 20%.

Even if it was just 20%, it was good enough, as long as I didn't lose consciousness, and the mana gathered on my right hand didn't dissolve.

“Huh...” (Sirius)

At that time, Aniki, who had been releasing bloodlust, was laughing.

Although Aniki’s reaction was slightly later than the blow that I threw with everything I had, he was defending by using his left arm before my fist connected.

Since Aniki’s feet were on the floor, even if I completed my fist swing, the impact would be relayed and it would not cause much damage.

Although he defended that, it was probably good enough if that made Aniki laugh. Even if it ended like this, I thought that he would praise me.

But... it's not over yet.....

<Listen, Reus. Your hand is not the only weapon. Make everything on your body a weapon. Use them unsparingly, and do your best to beat your opponent.> (Garve)

As I had my right arm on his chest, I couldn’t move my legs, in order to hold out. And my left hand... was available.

So, as soon as my right-handed fist hit, I stretched my left arm to the rear...

“[Impact]!” (Reus)

It was inferior to Aniki’s, but I released an [Impact] that could still blow people away.

The shock wave, which was released with a small amount of mana, pushed my back and added more force to my right fist.

“Kuhh!?” (Sirius)

Aniki narrowed his eyes with a slight impatience.

The technique that relayed shock through the foot was extremely difficult, and it could fail with the smallest mistake in adjustment.

The adjustment was likely to fail because of the push coming from a blind spot, which was my rear. Hence, Aniki seemed to have given up on trying to relay the shock and chose to endure it.

“Ooooo—!” (Reus)

Since my stamina and mana had run out, this was really the last blow.

When I swung my fist with all my remaining strength, I sent Aniki’s flying together with his defending left arm.

Understanding from the feeling of the fist, that blow just now... was surely decided!

{It-it was decided! With a single blow from Participant Reus, it blew Participant Sirius!} (Announcer)

“Ye-...ay!?” (Reus)

The moment I felt delight, my body was also being pulled, as if I was attracted by the blown-off Aniki... No, I really was being pulled.

From the tightening feeling on my stomach, I understood that Aniki’s [String] was wrapped around it.

In that slight moment when Aniki was sent flying, he had already prepared for the next move.

Really... when I finally thought that I could send a single blow, this happened.

“That’s it...” (Reus)

...It was *that* Aniki that I aimed for.

Since I had no more power within my body, I also couldn’t resist and I was pulled by Aniki.

He had already rearranged his posture at the point where I was pulled, and I could see Aniki’s figure holding a fist.

Although I was about to lose my consciousness... this was a match, and since I blew him away, it was also natural to be blown away.

I closed my eyes while thinking about losing consciousness before I could at least feel the pain.

“...Eh?” (Reus)

However... no matter how much time had passed, I didn't feel any pain.

When I opened my eyes to confirm it, I wasn't hit, even though I got pulled. Instead, I was gently received by Aniki, and it seemed I had been laid onto the platform. Aniki stooped over to look at my face.

He was expressionless as usual, but he didn't intend to do anything to me anymore.

When I was relieved because I thought that I would seriously be killed from that bloodlust, Aniki lifted me and showed the arm that I hit.

“This is the left arm that you hit, and apparently, there is a crack on the bone. Although there are many problems...” (Sirius)

And there was absolutely no bloodlust being released now...

“It was splendid, Reus.” (Sirius)

Aniki was smiling.

“I am... Aniki's disciple... after all.”(Reus)

And I lost consciousness as I smiled.

CHAPTER 85

THE FEELING THAT WON'T LOSE TO ANYONE

{It's finally decided! Since Participant Reus is unable to fight, the winner is Participant Sirius! Coincidentally, the winner of this year's Fighting Festival has been decided!} (Announcer)

As the excitement of the live coverage told the end of the match and the winner, the cheering resounded enough to shake the arena.

I should responded to the cheers that made me reflexively want to close my ears, but I was using [Scan] on Reus, who had fallen.

There was a countless number of wounds from being cut with the knife. The bones were not broken, but there were cracks on the bones here and there that stood out, and he was able to attack me well in this state.

Well, what I wanted to say was...

“...I overdid it. Sorry.” (Sirius)

I should've gone easier on Reus, but he was stronger than I expected and it was difficult to be moderate. Prior to that, I was glad with Reus' growth, and that made me become serious.

There were several reasons why I heartlessly fought to the point of releasing bloodlust. The main reason was to see Reus' growth.

I thought that Reus was good enough to go all-out without submitting to my bloodlust, but he broke through my passing. As a result, the bone on my left arm was fractured. My arm hurts a bit, but the disciple who gave more than I expected made me involuntarily smile.

If he could reach so far in this year, he would certainly surpass me in the future. Oh well, since my specialization was in an unusual direction, it would be different from the direct strength.

When I was treating Reus with [Regenerative Activity], Reese came in front of us, together with the treatment staff of the Fighting Festival.

“Sirius-san! Is Reus alright!?” (Reese)

“Judging from Reus’ vitality, his life is not in danger. Since I have finished treating the vital parts, I leave the rest to you.” (Sirius)

“Understood.” (Reese)

“Uhmm, we will also...” (Treatment Staff)

“There’s no need. I can do this alone. Healing water, lend me your power...” (Reese)

Reus’ whole body was covered with a water that contained therapeutic properties at the same time Reese activated her Healing spell. The wounds were healed, and the dirt was removed.

The staff were surprised when they saw the speed of recovery. In the meantime, Jekyll and Beowulf, who came along with Reese, came beside me.

“First of all, congratulations for your victory. I thought you were strong, but it was more than I expected.” (Jekyll)

“Congratulations from me, too. How stupid I was a few days ago. It’s embarrassing.” (Beowulf)

Beowulf was certainly saying, ‘Good luck on making me go all out’...or something like that. Would you also want to miserably scratch your head?

As I answered and was congratulated by those two, Beowulf turned his attention to Reus, who was being treated with a question mark on his face.

“I have a few questions. Where did Sirius-san gain such strength?” (Beowulf)

“Ooh! That’s what I wanted to ask too. I understand that Reus is being trained by a monster like you, but how did Sirius become so strong? Tell me if you know any tricks!” (Jekyll)

“I also want to ask!” (Announcer)

When I turned to a sudden voice I heard from the side, the woman who did the live coverage held two magic tools. She came in front of me with a full smile on her face.

It wasn't weird to say that she was an unusually sexy and well-known person, whose age was in her mid-twenties. However, it had already been understood that she would recklessly behave when her 'switch' was turned on.

"Are you done with the live coverage?" (Sirius)

"I came down to the stage for the Award Ceremony and I'm going to ask you some simple questions. Nevertheless, I really can't endure when looking at you this close! from a glimpse, you have a thin body, but to think that an overwhelming strength lies within... it's making me lose my mind! If it's alright, would you hug me with those mighty arms?" (Announcer)

"Tha-that's not good!" (Reese)

The female Announcer approached with a heavy breath and glistening, fiery eyes, but Reese jumped from the side and hugged my left arm.

"Reese... that hurts, so please tone it down a little bit." (Sirius)

"Aah!? I-I'm sorry." (Reese)

I could endure the pain and I didn't mind the hug of jealousy, but I never thought that she would stop Reus' treatment.

Still, the treatment seemed to be almost over, so it would be alright if he rested after this. Now, the staff was putting him on a stretcher.

"Oh, are you the lover that was mentioned in the introduction? However, Lover-san, it is said that great men have great fondness for the sensual pleasures, so I think that one or two women should be alright. Like for the Nobles and their descendants, it is normal to have two to three marriage partners." (Announcer)

"I am sorry, but I already have three lovers, including her, so I decline hugging you." (Sirius)

"...Wha!? You already have three!? As expected of the winner!" (Announcer)

I thought that being the Champion of the Fighting Festival and the number of lovers were unrelated. Meanwhile, Reese seemed to concentrate on casting a Healing spell on my arm, but it seemed that she didn't hear our conversation.

When I looked to the surroundings, Jekyll was happily whistling, and Beowulf was sighing with an obviously dejected look.

"More importantly, how about the Award Ceremony? I think the audience is waiting." (Sirius)

"Yo-you're right! I will ask some questions when the Award Ceremony is over, so please answer within the range that you can answer. You can use this." (Announcer)

The magic tool that was handed over was drawn with the magic formation of [Echo] that could make your voice resound throughout the surroundings. When mana was poured into it, it became a substitute for a microphone and speaker.

There was a staff nearby that came to pour mana into it to activate the magic tool, but I turned him down, since my mana was enough.

"I'm sorry, but will it be alright if everyone, other than the winner, get off the stage?" (Announcer)

"Aah, sure. Well then, I will watch over Reus. You can receive the award without worry." (Jekyll)

"I'm sorry." (Sirius)

"Don't worry about it because I was satisfied after fighting with that guy. Hey, Beowulf, how long are you be like that? You also come here." (Jekyll)

"Haa... Got it." (Beowulf)

Since there was a possibility that those who bet on the sleeping Reus might attack him for revenge, it was very helpful to have someone watch over him.

Those two descended from the platform while chasing after Reus, who was carried off by the stretcher, but Reese didn't try to get away from my arm.

"I leave Reus to you. The treatment is not over yet, right?" (Sirius)

“But, I have to cure Sirius-san’s arm.” (Reese)

“It is not bad. I will heal it myself while getting the interview.” (Sirius)

“...Understood But, please be careful of that person.” (Reese)

The pain was considerably alleviated, but since the crack on the bone couldn’t be immediately healed, even with Reese’s Healing spell, I would like her to concentrate on Reus now.

Reluctantly separating away from me, Reese got off the stage, while looking here many times. I tried to urge the female announcer about receiving the award, but...

“With Participant Jekyll’s muscles, and Beowulf’s beautiful slender body... I can’t endure it!” (Announcer)

“Oi, come back.” (Sirius)

“Ha!? So-sorry. Well then, shall we start with the real thing?” (Announcer)

It seemed that her consciousness was flying off somewhere, but she regained herself and then activated the magic tool. So, I also followed her by activating the magic tool.

{Ladies and gentlemen. Thank you for waiting. Now, let us begin with the Awards Ceremony of the Fighting Festival.

I noticed that the entire arena was quite excited as they listened to the Awards Ceremony, but I felt that hot gazes were directed towards me among the audience, especially from the women.

It was the only town which organized the Fighting Festival, and perhaps there were a lot of strong people attracted to it.

{The winner for this year has been decided and he is Participant Sirius, an adventurer! And the reward money for Participant Sirius is a white gold coin!} (Announcer)

White gold coins were rare coins made of Mithril. One of these was equal to twenty gold coins... and it was worth two million yen, if I converted it to the value from my previous life.

Commoners rarely used it. It seemed to be mainly used by Nobles and royalties. I heard that I could get the reward as gold coins, but I decided to get it as a white gold coin.

{This year is similar to the year when the ‘Strongest Sword’ participated. Subsequently, I will ask some questions to the winner, Participant Sirius!} (Announcer)

And then, I answered, since I was asked simple questions, which were similarly asked by Jekyll and Beowulf along the way.

{Although we have heard this from the winner every year, how did Participant Sirius become stronger? Of course, you don’t have to answer, if it’s impossible.} (Announcer)

“Well... know your limit, and from that, you need to push yourself over and over again, until you surpass that limit. And take a break by taking a day off.} (Sirius)

{Take a day off... is it?} (Announcer)

{It is not all about training your body. You will recover by resting and that will make your growth bigger. Hence, moderate training that doesn’t break your body and proper rest. Those are my basics.} (Sirius)

{I see. The Strongest Sword didn’t talk about anything but swords, and you told us a story of training.} (Announcer)

{Other than that, I would always remember to be in a perfect condition and prepare for battle. And since I properly rested in an inn called [Wind Cape Cottage] that I found in this town, I was able to fully demonstrate my ability in the match.} (Sirius)

Already, there were no existences that would threaten [Wind Cape Cottage], but I tried to publicize to the extent that it would blow away the spread of the rumor at once. If the inn that I stayed at was known, it would gradually regain its popularity.

In addition, since they heard the tangible method of training, it looked like most of the audience was dumbfounded when I explained some stories that took place at the Elysion school in the past. There were some people who murmured that it was unreasonable, but the students at the school, who participated in the training, were able to get good results; so it wasn’t impossible, since Reus and I were living proof.

{I understand how Participant Sirius became strong. Lastly, is there anything would you like to say?} (Announcer)

{Well, I will just say one thing. I am currently in the process of going around the world, so I am not going to be under someone. Because of that, let me tell you now, in advance, that I will refuse any invitation.} (Sirius)

As there were seats for Noble guests, there was a considerable number of Nobles who came to watch the match, so there was a high possibility that invitations would come after the match.

In Elysion, Reese's sister, Lifell-hime, took various measures; but it would be hard to get through here, since this was a different continent. Hence, it was best to clearly say it in this place.

{In the case of directly putting measures on my companions and lovers... I will not hesitate to crush you. I ask you to keep that much in mind.} (Sirius)

As an insurance, I properly gave a warning while releasing bloodlust to the surroundings. Although it might've been quicker if I had declared that I had been scouted by the next queen of Elysion, there was a possibility that my action might cause some inconvenience, so I intended to keep my mouth shut about it, except for when it was necessary.

However, since I would also depart from the town in a few days, it might not be necessary to worry about it. Well, if they still picked a fight even with this, I would accept it as a price of being popular. And, let's make an example out of them, if they played their hands.

{Haaa... to feel Participant Sirius' bloodlust from such a close distance... I can't handle it! Uhmm, I heard that you already have lovers, but me as a lover...} (Announcer)

{I refuse.} (Sirius)

{Wha!?) (Announcer)

I could take it easy because I preferred choosing my women, but I would definitely refuse because I felt that her personality didn't match with mine. She was depressed because of me, but she immediately regained herself with a smile.

How should I say this... she was professional. She had various and unique personalities, but I wanted to praise only on the quickness of the 'switching'.

{Although I was easily turned down, with this, this year's Fighting Festival ends. Ladies and gentlemen, let's meet again next year!} (Announcer)

Finally, the Fighting Festival ended with a round of applause from the audience.



"Congratulations, Sirius-sama!" (Emilia)

When the Fighting Festival, and almost all of the audience returned home, I came to the seats where my companions were watching.

Emilia was running with her tail wagging when she saw my figure, she looked up at me with glistening eyes and both hands in front of her chest.

"If it was Sirius-sama, I believed that you would be the Champion. As expected of our Master." (Emilia)

"Thank you. But, it seems that I overdid it with Reus a bit. I'm sorry, Emilia." (Sirius)

"No, Sirius-sama. You don't need to worry about that. I felt a slightly complicated at the beginning, but I am glad to see Reus' growth, and that child is probably satisfied, too." (Emilia)

"Really? I am also happy to have disciples who understand like Emilia and Reus." (Sirius)

When I stroked Emilia's head, who was really happy, she narrowed her eyes and wagged her tail as much as she could to express her joy.

"More importantly, sorry for asking a lot of things. Was it hard to make a round-trip back and forth in the crowded town due to the festival?" (Sirius)

"Since it's Sirius-sama's order, I don't feel any trouble at all. Rather, I want you to order me some more." (Emilia)

"I will let you know, then." (Sirius)

Actually, I came here once before, together with Reus, before the match, and asked Emilia to do a few things.

As for that matter, I asked her to return to [Wind Cape Cottage] and tell the people in the inn to prepare for a celebration. At that time, Reus and I would surely win the championship and the second place.

Since I gave them the funds, they might be busy with buying stuff at this time.

“Woof...” (Hokuto)

“Hehe, as expected, isn’t it? Congratulations on winning.” (Fia)

When Emilia moved to my back from her original position, Hokuto, then, rubbed his nose against my chest, and Fia came in front of me with a smile.

“Thank you. I’m relieved that there is nothing wrong here.” (Sirius)

“Instead of us, is Reus really alright? Basically, It wouldn’t be funny if he died from that.” (Fia)

“Aah... I might’ve overdone it, but he’s going to be alright, since Reese is treating him. He will wake up soon.” (Sirius)

I saw Reus’ condition before coming here, and his breathing was stable, so I smiled in order to make Fia relieved and there should be no problem.

“Well then, you’re going to return to the inn as soon as Reus wakes up, right? Since the celebration is today, I also want to cook something as a celebratory gift for Sirius-sama and Reus.” (Emilia)

“Yeah, I also want to cook something to calm myself down, but before that...” (Sirius)

There were things left that I hadn’t settled yet.

I invoked [Search] while watching the platform getting cleaned up, and I confirmed that the targeted person was approaching us.

Since Hokuto, who was rubbing against me, became vigilant towards the passageway at the same time, I stroked his head to calm him down. Hokuto wasn’t acquainted with

the other party and could easily defeat them; however, it seemed that he was personally displeased with the attitude that was directed towards me, his Master.

“Oi, lead me.” (??)

Jekyll was the one who appeared along with the voice from the passageway, but he was only a guide.

There was someone else behind Jekyll...

“...Sieg?” (Fia)

It was Sieg, who had me choose to decide to participate in the Fighting Festival.

Fia looked puzzled because of Sieg’s appearance, but maybe because she immediately remembered, she hugged my arm and crossed her arms. It seemed that she had forgotten Sieg’s existence until she saw him, so I thought that he was a bit pitiful.

He was behind Jekyll until he came here; but, after he confirmed our presence, he went forward and made a sullen look.

“Emilia...” (Sirius)

“Yes. I will head back to the inn first. I will prepare the feast with Cecil-san, and we will wait for your return.” (Emilia)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

Emilia and Hokuto, whom understood the situation, quietly left by using the passageway that Sieg came from. They were my proud, loyal subject and faithful dog who understood, without the need to say anything.

Well then, was this going to be the continuation from a few days ago?

“...First of all, I would like to congratulate you as an audience member.” (Sieg)

“Aah, thank you. And, do you remember the promise?” (Sirius)

If I won against Jekyll and Beowulf, whom Sieg hired as escorts, he promised not to court Fia again. Although I didn’t fight with Jekyll, he seemed to have no complaints,

since I had obtained the overall victory.

He regrettably glared at me; but, this time, I planned to do this without reservation because Fia was in trouble.

"I remember. If you can show your strength to that point, I can't say that you can't protect Shimifia-san. I will embarrassed myself if I pursue her any longer." (Sieg)

I thought that... he would not give up, but he was more obedient than I expected.

While feeling a little bit let down, Fia secretly whispered to me.

"I wonder what happened? Even though he was so aggressive, don't you think that his change is too much?" (Fia)

The other person, who was passionately preaching about love and said that she was the his other half, had become like this.

Fia was questioningly puzzled, but I remembered this kind of change before... that person was from my previous life.

"I love Shimifia-san! But, when I think that a strong man like you has aimed for her, I thought that it was impossible. I thought that... I could not possibly win against you." (Sieg)

"Do you give up on her?" (Sirius)

"There is no merit in protecting Shimifia-san when she has such a man. That's why, I would like to wish for Shimifia-san's happiness. I entrust her to you⁽¹⁾." (Sieg)

"Actually, I was never yours, you know...?" (Fia)

As a matter of fact, Fia was right, but since Sieg himself was drunk, it might've been best to leave him alone. After all, he lost to me and had to give up on Fia.

I didn't think that I overdid it. I didn't want to entrust her to a guy who submitted to my bloodlust.

"So, don't lay your hands on Fia anymore, alright?" (Sirius)

“Don’t make light of me! I won’t imitate those who shamelessly change their promises. Shimifia-san... please be happy.” (Sieg)

“Of course. Because Sirius is my destined partner.” (Fia)

Sieg, who had a full smile on his face, turned around and walked away.

Even if Sieg’s back was emitting an air of unrequited love and sadness, Jekyll, who was quietly watching, waved his hand.

“I won’t say anything much, but I think that Employer-san acknowledged that he had no hope. So, don’t worry about it.” (Jekyll)

“I understand that, but I think he’s a bit bad because he liked me.” (Fia)

“You’re too kind. Well, please leave it to me from now on. Because there is an effective way for that kind of man.” (Jekyll)

“The things I said about Reus, I was wrong in various ways.” (Beowulf)

“We can’t obtain money when the employer can’t get a hold of himself. You guys don’t need to worry about that.” (Jekyll)

Jekyll had a refreshing smile that didn’t make me feel bad. Whether his life experiences were plentiful, he was mature in many ways.

“I would also like to express my gratitude, thank you.” (Fia)

“Hahaha! After all, I’m glad to be thanked by a beauty. Alright then, both of you, please take your time.” (Jekyll)

As we saw Jekyll off, Fia let out a big sigh while stretching her body out to unravel the tension.

With this, there was no one who would meddle with Fia, but... there was something I wanted to finally ask her.

“Haa... it’s over with this.” (Fia)

“No, not yet. Fia, I want to ask you once again.” (Sirius)

After I untied our linked arms, I put my hands on her shoulder and looked into her eyes.

"What is it? Aah, you can do it any time, it's not a problem." (Fia)

"That will be nice at a proper place. More importantly, Fia should have felt my bloodlust in the match against Reus. Didn't you think that was scary?" (Sirius)

Emilia and the rest knew about my true nature, since they have been associating with me ever since they were children. They still followed me even after they knew about my bloodlust, but... Fia wasn't necessarily like that.

Even if we long for each other, there was another possibility. I didn't unleash my bloodlust when we first met. However, if Fia was going to be our companion from now on, I would like to hear her intention after feeling my bloodlust once.

Even if she liked me, I didn't want her to be frightened every time I went all-out.

Fia thought with her eyes closed for my serious question, but she immediately opened her eyes and lifted her hand...

"Eii!" (Fia)

She hit my forehead with her palm.

Although it didn't hurt or itch, I rubbed my forehead as it made a good sound, and the smiling Fia brought her face closer.

"As I expected. This is my answer." (Fia)

And then... Fia's lips touched mine.

The kiss continued awhile. Then, Fia slowly separated from me. She touched my face with her hands while laughing in satisfaction.

"To be honest, I thought that the bloodlust unleashed by Sirius was scary. It is definitely beyond me, and for you to hold such a terrible amount of power... However, I know that Sirius is a person who will not drown himself with that power and understands when to use it. It was necessary for the current Reus... right?" (Fia)

"Aah. It's Fia as said, today's bloodlust was to see Reus' seriousness, and wanting to let Fia know about myself." (Sirius)

"Besides, you could easily avoid that palm strike just now, but you didn't even try to avoid it, right? In other words, that much is evidence that you trust me." (Fia)

"Of course. It's the story about what to do when you can't forgive your lover⁽²⁾." (Sirius)

"The relationship between me and Sirius is still early, but I really understand your kindness when looking at Emilia and Reus. That is why I am no longer afraid at Sirius, and that is my answer." (Fia)

Fia brought her face closer again, and she kissed me.

Dear me... she was a passionate and big-hearted woman.

"I also thought about this since long time ago, but I can't suit you in many ways." (Sirius)

"I may lose in terms of strength, but I will not lose to you if it's only about love. Of course, the same goes for Emilia and Reese." (Fia)

"Them too, huh? I won't tell you not to quarrel, but please let me know if you're having a disagreement, alright? I can't choose a single person, sorry about that." (Sirius)

"Hehe, you don't need to worry because I have no intention of quarreling with them. We are talking with real feelings, and it is like we're siblings who like the same person. That's why... please love us equally." (Fia)

"Aah, I will do my best to make you guys happy." (Sirius)

And then, I headed to Reus' treatment room once again with Fia, who linked her arm with mine, but she pulled my arm, as if she remembered something.

"Aah, yes. I want a lot of children, so please let me know as soon as you think that I should give birth. I think that I want at least four children." (Fia)

Since I was currently in the process of going around the world, I properly told them that I couldn't afford to have children, and the ladies also acknowledged that.

But...

“...Isn’t it too soon?” (Sirius)

“Not particularly. After all, am I not an Elf? I can offer you my youthful body; but, someday, you will leave me.” (Fia)

“Oioi...” (Sirius)

She easily said something that’s difficult to be said.

Indeed, when comparing the longevity of a human, such as me, and an Elf like Fia, I would surely die first. I thought that I would talk about it someday, but I didn’t expect her to easily talk about it to this extent.

However, thanks to that, I barely felt the obligation. I must thank her for the consideration she brought up by her.

“But, won’t loneliness fade if there are many children? When that time comes, please do your best. By the way, Emilia wants a boy and a girl, while a girl seems ideal for Reese.” (Fia)

I had decided to prepare, but... I thought it would be good if I increased my preparations one degree higher.

“Although it seems to be tough, I will do my best. I promise that you will never regret accompanying me.” (Sirius)

“I am expecting that from you. But, you know, I don’t plan to be a woman who only relies on you. I will also do my best to be a good woman who can support you.” (Fia)

The number that I needed to protect had increased, but... I would do the same things as before.

While feeling the warmth from the arm that was embraced, we were naturally smiling.





“Well then, to celebrate Sirius-sama and Reus’ victory and second place... Cheers!”
(Emilia)

“““Cheers””” (Reus/Reese/Fia)

That evening, we returned to [Wind Cape Cottage] and cooperated with the inn employees for the preparation, and then, we had a small celebration at the inn’s bar.

On the table, which was made by combining two tables together, there were dishes not only made by Cecil, but also Emilia and Reese.

By the way, the participating members were us, and the daughter of the inn’s landlady, Kachia, who was allowed by her parents.

“Delicious! What is this dish!?” (Kachia)

“This is Karaage, a dish that I learned from Sirius-san. But, Cecil-san’s dishes are also delicious, aren’t they?” (Reese)

“They’re Okaa-san’s dishes, after all. But... Okaa-san was a bit excited. Isn’t there easily enough dishes for ten people?” (Kachia)

“Really? This much is normal, you know?” (Reese)

“Eh!?” (Kachia)

As Kachia was absorbed with looking at the dishes prepared by my disciples for the first time, she, along with Reese, was stuffing her mouth and enjoying them.

Emilia was waiting next to me. She was attentively taking care of me in order to prevent me from using my injured left arm, which had a splint and bandages. Well... it was just like usual.

“Sirius-sama. Here you go, please open your mouth.” (Emilia)

“Yeah... it’s delicious. Sorry about it.” (Sirius)

“Ehehe, this is my happiness, so you don’t have to be bothered. Here is the next one.”

(Emilia)

I had no trouble eating by myself, since my right arm was fine, but Emilia wanted to help me, so I was thinking of responding to her request as much as possible, since I had asked her to do some things today.

There was another guest of honor next to her, Reus, and he was being fed by Fia.

“Delicious! But Fia-ane, rather than vegetables, I want to eat more meat!” (Reus)

“That’s not good. Sirius was saying that you need to balance the intake of vegetables and meat while receiving treatment. That’s why, you should eat vegetables first.” (Fia)

“I am happy to be fed by you, but I don’t want only eat vegetables! Look, I ate the vegetables, so next is meat, right?” (Reus)

“Aah, this vegetable is good for bones, right? Here, say ahhh...” (Fia)

“Give me meat, Fia-ane!” (Reus)

Most men would be jealous to have a beautiful Elf feed you, but if you judge from the side, they were like an owner who was disciplining her pet dog.

By the way, Reus woke up in the evening, and with my and Reese’s treatment, he was recovering to the extent that he could walk. However, since the condition of both of his arms was quite severe, both of Reus’ arms were firmly fixed with bandages and splints in order to prevent them from moving.

So he had no choice but to be fed. At first, Emilia was about to feed him, but Fia volunteered. Thus, this was the situation now. According to the person herself, since she had touched me in the arena, the next would be the skinship with the younger brother.

After that, when I watched Reus, who was happy to be finally fed with meat, a new guest came from the entrance of the bar.

“Oou, I came as promised.” (Jekyll)

“Thank you for calling us this time.” (Beowulf)

The ones who appeared were Jekyll and Beowulf.

They stayed in a different hotel with Sieg, but I invited them to come for my celebration, so long as Sieg allowed it.

I pointlessly invited them, since I was hated by their employer, Sieg, but I didn't expect them to actually come.

"Thanks for coming. The drinks are..." (Sirius)

"Here's the additional drinks and dishes." (Cecil)

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

Incidentally, the drinks were given when I turned my eyes, and Cecil-san brought more food and drinks.

Next to her was Hokuto, who had a tray on his head and was helping Cecil-san serve. If it came to Hokuto's skill, he would certainly be able to carry cups with water in them without spilling. Since Emilia was attending me, Hokuto, who was available, decided to help as a waiter.

As those two received drinks from Cecil-san, they were smiling when they saw the dishes lined up on the table.

"Thanks. Hoho, it seems delicious dishes have been lined up." (Jekyll)

"Yeah. I have never seen these kinds of dishes before." (Beowulf)

"Since the taste is guaranteed from the first bite, please do not hesitate to eat." (Sirius)

While being surprised by Hokuto, who was serving, they started to eat after sending congratulatory words.

"Ooh, it's delicious! I'm glad that I came here." (Jekyll)

"That is good, then. By the way, although I invited you guys earlier; somehow, you were able to come. Did Sieg give you permission?" (Sirius)

"Hmm? Aah, yes, he absentmindedly gave us permission. Besides, isn't he also having

fun?" (Jekyll)

"What are you talking about?" (Fia)

"Fia-ane, my mouth is lower!" (Reus)

Because Fia was slightly concerned about Sieg, she turned her face towards us while feeding Reus. Whatever it was, properly feed him, you know? Because the Karaage entered Reus' nose.

"After separating from you guys, Employer-san was noticeably depressed. As soon as we returned to the inn, he was drink alone, so I brought him an escort." (Jekyll)

Jekyll also knew about that place, and he had been going there several times, so he became familiar with the service. Hence, he introduced a rather suggestive escort.

"Although people who have broken hearts will have different kind of shocks, sometimes, they will feel refreshed if they embrace a woman." (Jekyll)

"He was confused at the beginning, but after they got along well, they went into the next room." (Beowulf)

"That is why I carefully selected the escort. I briefly explained the circumstances, and that Nee-chan will surely comfort Employer-san. Ooh, this is also delicious!" (Jekyll)

"Yeah... if that makes him feel better, it's good then. That is also an escort's job." (Sirius)

After finishing the explanation, Jekyll started hanging around Reus, while putting food and drinks inside his mouth.

"Nevertheless... to be surrounded by beautiful Nee-chans, the dishes feel more delicious. You have the best spot, right?" (Jekyll)

"I am thinking a bit differently since the Nee-chan's are Aniki's women. But, the food is delicious and since Aniki is here, it's really the best." (Reus)

"Is that so? Hahaha!" (Jekyll)

"Although they look like a child and an adult, they are getting along well." (Beowulf)

Looking at the two who were happily talking with each other, Beowulf, who sat next to me, muttered how amazed he was with them.

"They are likely cut from same cloth. You can enjoy this without holding back, Beowulf." (Sirius)

"Yes, I'm going to enjoy this. But, before that, there is something I want to talk to Sirius-san about." (Beowulf)

When I was wondering why he suddenly became respectful, Beowulf turned his head with a serious look.

"Today, I fought Sirius-san and I lost. I also learned about the truth of my Tou-san. Being proud of my strength, then losing in various ways, I think today is the day that I am reborn." (Beowulf)

"Well, if you think so, it was worth teaching you, then." (Sirius)

"Yes, it was a necessary action for me. And I've decided that I have been reborn." (Beowulf)

"Is it alright for me to listen to that?" (Sirius)

"I want you to listen because it was because of you. When I'm done being an escort for my employer, I think that I will go on a journey to find the Strongest Sword." (Beowulf)

From Beowulf's refreshing look, it seemed that it wasn't going to take revenge for his father.

Even though he would challenge him with his current ability, he would only be beaten at his own game, so I was a bit relieved.

"I heard the story from Sirius-san, but I would like to hear it from the Strongest Sword, himself. Because he was the person who took care of my father's last moment." (Beowulf)

"Since this is the path that you have chosen, you should live it the way you like. But, don't challenge the Strongest Sword, even if you get stronger. If you challenge him with half-hearted feelings, he will be a Jii-san who easily breaks a bone or two." (Sirius)

“I will do my best.” (Beowulf)

Well... even he didn't challenge him, I felt that he would challenge him from a different direction.

“And after I meet the Strongest Sword, and see Sirius-san again... will you make me as your disciple?” (Beowulf)

“...To become my disciple, you will see things like what happened to Reus today, you know?” (Sirius)

“I am prepared for that. Besides, as the son of the Sword Saint, I want to test how strong I can be. It is not because of anyone else. I have decided this myself.” (Beowulf)

“Is that so? I have no intention to refuse a guy who is willing. I am not sure when it will be, but that will be when I meet Beowulf again, so let's wait for the day that I can directly teach you.” (Sirius)

“Thank you very much.” (Beowulf)

“Here you go, Sirius-sama.” (Emilia)

As Beowulf was delighted with my answer, Emilia handed a cup of wine to us.

I see, it was a toast of today's celebration. I gently stroked Emilia's head because of her nonchalant behavior.

“Well then, let's toast to Beowulf's new beginning.” (Sirius)

“Yes.” (Beowulf)

Beowulf and I lightly bumped our cups, and we drank the contents at once.

Although I was old enough to drink in this world, I didn't drink much, so my body instantly became hot. Oh well, I didn't feel bad.

As I savor the moderate drunkenness of the alcohol, Beowulf drank it all at once, and...

“Gohuu!?” (Beowulf)

...He fainted while banging his head on the desk.

It seemed that Beowulf was a non-drinker, but I didn't expect him to be 'defeated' with a single glass of wine.

"Sirius-sama, the meat that suits with the wine have been prepared. I will cut it right away." (Emilia)

"Cecil-san, I would like to have more of this, please." (Reese)

"Are you still going to eat, Onee-chan!?" (Kachia)

"Since you can't use both arms, I will give you meat if you alternately move your ears. Here, try it." (Fia)

"Yo...ho... how's that, Fia-ane?" (Reus)

"Hahaha! Today is the best!" (Jekyll)

However, since everyone was at their own pace, they apparently didn't even notice that Beowulf had fainted.

I confirmed his condition with [Scan], and, as I expected, it seemed that he was not good with alcohol.

"I will bring a blanket for him later, so please eat without worry, Sirius-sama." (Emilia)

"...I guess so." (Sirius)

Such a noisy celebration continued until late at night.



Extra/Bonus

In the middle of the celebration party... a certain someone visited us.

“Hello, good evening. As for the celebration, I am also holding a celebration.” (??)

“Wha!? Why are you here!?” (Emilia?)

“You don’t like it, huh? Didn’t I say that I will be staying here in the interview?”
(Announcer)

She was the woman who did the live coverage in the Fighting Festival.

Emilia stood up in front of me, while, at the same time, revealing her vigilance.

“Oh my... what a tremendous amount of vigilance. I just wanted to be an acquaintance with a strong person.” (Announcer)

“This is just to confirm, but may I ask to which extent?” (Emilia)

“Oh yeah! A date, of course, and to be his acquaintance in bed...” (Announcer)

“No, absolutely not!” (Emilia)

Bristling her ears and the tail, Emilia was threatening to the extent that I rarely saw it. I clearly declined her confession at the arena. Hence, Emilia didn’t seem to hold back.

I didn’t think that she would pursue me, but for the time being, I pulled Emilia back to calm her down. I held her in my chest, while stroking her head.

“Aah... so happy...” (Emilia)

“It seems that there is no room for me to enter.” (Announcer)

Looking at the happy Emilia, who was wagging her tail, the female announcer had, apparently, given up.

“Well then, the next strong man...” (Announcer)

As soon as Reus' line-of-sight matched with hers, he swung his arms up in a panic.

"Lo-look! I can't do it because my arms are like this!" (Reus)

"Please, don't worry. I will do everything, and you don't have to move at all!" (Announcer)

"Aniki, save me!" (Reus)

Since Reus was seriously frightened and hid behind my back, it looked like she had to give up because it was impossible. Although his conduct was like that, it didn't seem like he was forcing it. She was, somewhat, an unbalanced woman.

"It can't be helped then. The next strong man is..." (Announcer)

And then, she was looking for the next target... and her movement stopped at certain point.

"Such a strong man is defenseless like this... I can't bear it!" (Announcer)

It was Beowulf, who had fainted by drinking some alcohol.

"Haa... haa... I can't bear it! Let me take him home by all means. Whatever happens... I'll get the consent afterwards." (Announcer)

I didn't understand what she was saying, but she used a power that was unexpected for a woman, carried Beowulf, and walked away from us.

"""....."" (Sirius/Emilia/Reus)

...Nobody was trying to stop her.

Everyone couldn't move due to the overwhelming power she showed.

Later, Jekyll, who was absorbed with the drinks and dishes, noticed and gave chase. It seemed that Beowulf's chastity was protected.



Presenting Hokuto (Instead of Hokuto, it's a bit different)

Late at night... when the partiers were sleeping in [Wind Cape Cottage], Hokuto noticed something and opened his eyes.

If he noticed it, his Master would notice, as well. Hokuto raised his body, without making any sound. He looked into the face of his Master, who still had his eyes closed in the next bed.

“Really? I leave it to you, then.” (Sirius)

It seemed the meaning was transmitted, and his Master allowed him.

Although his Master achieved victory, he should also be tired from the Fighting Festival. Hokuto lightly rubbed his nose against his Master. He, then, left the room so as not to wake Reus.

“Hokuto-san.” (Emilia)

Emilia was standing in the hallway when he left the room.

From her somewhat serious expression, it didn't look like she was going to sneak into his Master's bedroom. Apparently, she seemed to have been aware of something.

<I'll help.> (Hokuto)

As those who had same Master, they conversed through eye contact. After that, a human and an animal walked out of the inn.

And with Emilia as the lead, a dagger suddenly approached from Emilia's back at the corner of a corridor.

“...How naive.” (Emilia)

However, Emilia, who predicted that, went around in an instant, and the dagger was conversely sticking to the throat of the assailant.

“You didn't hide your bloodlust, did you? Are you aiming for us? As I am obeying Sirius-

sama, what were you trying to do with that poisoned dagger?" (Emilia)

By the way, when the interrogation began, a shadow that jumped out of the shadows that were slightly away was noticed.

He wondered whether the shadow would attack them, but since he ran towards the window, he was probably trying to escape.

And when the man tried to ram his body to break through the window... the window naturally opened. The shadow dashed out of the window, while wondering about it. He prepared his landing position, but... he noticed an out-of-place feeling.

His body didn't fall, no matter how much time had passed.

"I wonder where you are going?" (Fia)

When he turned towards the direction of the heard voice, beautiful hair was seen fluttering under the moonlight. A female Elf... Fia was floating in the air.

The shadow was surprised about the impossible phenomenon, but it wasn't over yet.

This time, water gathered to cover the shadow's body, and when he noticed, he was completely wrapped with water, other than his face, and he became unable to move.

"He can't move with this." (Reese)

"Alright, I will drop him off." (Fia)

Fia exchanged glances with Reese, whose face was exposed from the window. She dropped the shadow, wrapped in a water ball, to the ground by manipulating the wind.

And when they both went outside the inn and approached the shadow... daggers popped out from the nearby bushes, aiming for those two.

However...

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

Without a moment's delay, Hokuto jumped in and repelled them with his forefeet and tail.

The assailant, who judged that he couldn't win, dashed out of the bushes and kicked the nearby wall. He leaped high and ran away.

"W-what!?" (Assailant)

However, Hokuto was already at his landing position.

As he was unable to do anything in the air, the assailant was knocked down by Hokuto's paw and became silent.

And then, the three assailants were bound with rope, while the female team and Hokuto were discussing before them.

"There are three assailants. I don't know who they are, but it was as Sirius-sama said." (Emilia)

"What are we going to do with these people? We should hand them to the city guards." (Reese)

"Well... they may be people from the underworld, so it might be more effective to expose them, than to hand them over to the city guards. Anyway..." (Fia)

Fia wrote large words with ink on some paper taken from the inn, and stuck them onto the men's heads.

"These people tried to kidnap women but got defeated... right? Since this is a fact, there is no problem then." (Reese)

"This kind of opponent probably dislikes standing out. There are still many people here because of the Fighting Festival, so it will be more effective if we toss them towards the square. Hokuto, can you do it, please?" (Fia)

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

Hokuto brought the assailants, by using his mouth, to the town square by using the roofs, and threw them towards the square to the extent that they wouldn't die.

And then, Hokuto left the spot after confirming that the assailants were properly taken in by the city guards.

INTERMISSION 1

THE REQUIREMENTS OF COMPANIONSHIP

“...Aa...uuu” (Fia)

It's the morning of the second day after the Fighting Festival ended.

I woke up to the sound of something that rubbed against the bed sheets and was mixed with some charming breathing.

I didn't do any training until today, in order to recover from the exhaustion, but it seemed that I woke up in the morning like the usual due to habit.

And when I looked to the side, Fia was sleeping with a gentle look.

Since her sleeping face was in a defenseless state, most people would think that it looked cute; but, in the case of Fia, even her sleeping face could be described as beautiful.

When I saw Fia for the first time, I thought that she was a mysterious and beautiful woman, like a work of art; but even though nearly ten years had passed, she didn't change at all. Rather than being in love, I thought that she became more beautiful as a woman.

She had such beautiful skin that any women would envy, and lovely flowing hair that would never get stuck, even if you comb it with your fingers. It was said that this was the standard of the Elves, so it might be natural to be targeted.

I was liked by Fia, who was an Elf, and when I realized it, we already became lovers. That's why I must protect Fia... as a man and as a lover.

Looking at her face while thinking so, Fia slowly opened her eyes. She caught my face and kissed me.

“Yeah... Good morning, Sirius.” (Fia)

“Good morning. You're passionate this morning, huh?” (Sirius)

"That's because I saw your face when I woke up..." (Fia)

Fia kept watching my face with a gentle smile while narrowing her eyes.

"Hehe... you're embarrassed. I never thought that I would be losing my head so much." (Fia)

"Losing your head? You mean with a man?" (Sirius)

"Yeah. There was a story before I met you..." (Fia)

Prior to meeting me, Fia became acquainted with a child, who was an escort, in a certain town, and she became that person's drinking buddy.

"Our interests were similar, since we both enjoyed drinking. It was a short time, but I heard a lot of interesting stories. Among them, there was a story of an escort who became too fond of a man." (Fia)

The escort earnestly fell in love with the man who was her customer, and it seemed that she did everything that he told to do, such as giving him her body and money. However, the man was a low-life and the lady seemed to have been abandoned at the end. It was said that she was losing her head over such a man.

Apparently, this story was propagated to convey a failure's example, so that the escorts were careful. From the establishment side, it was a story of having a number of their employees decreasing. Hence, the story was proactively disseminated.

"When I heard the story, I was wondering... why would she madly fall in love to that point for that guy, but the current me is completely falling in love with you, right? It is a bit funny, huh?" (Fia)

"I am happy as a man, but is that troubling you, Fia?" (Sirius)

"It's just that I feel that I would listen to everything you say, if you asked me now. I will give you money, if you ask for it; and if you tell me to embrace you, I will do it without hesitation." (Fia)

"That's quite bad. But, if I properly ask in advance, will that be alright?" (Sirius)

"Well, if it is Sirius, I can have a piece of mind and leave it to you. But, if there is

something, do not hesitate to say it. It's not only me. Emilia, Reese, Reus and Hokuto also always think what we want to be used for your sake, so you don't need to push yourself too much." (Fia)

Was it... for my sake? She said such a nice thing, but I already had more than enough from everyone.

The reason for the food development was due to the knowledge from my previous life, and my strength in this world was abnormal. If you knew everything, from the view of a person who didn't know anything, they must've been terrified.

But for them to yearn for someone like me, I wasn't lonely because they were disciples and companions who would follow me, and I could live a fulfilling life.

"I am not forcing myself. Protecting you and our companions completes my life as a human. As I freely live in such a way, I want everyone to do the same. Especially Fia, I want you to openly walk around without hiding your ears." (Sirius)

"There will be a lot of troubles if the fact about me being an Elf is exposed, you know?" (Fia)

"Don't worry because I will protect you. Because you are the most attractive when you live the way you like and with your natural smile." (Sirius)

"...Ooh, you!" (Fia)

When I was thinking about Fia's sudden shriek, she rode my body and greedily indulged my mouth.

I gently caressed Fia's back to calm her down, while being surprised with her action. She looked at me with a serious look after she released my face.

"Although I wanted you to say that you won't force yourself... such pick-up lines are unfair!" (Fia)

"It's not unfair. I'm just being honest with my feelings." (Sirius)

"Eeii, shut up! There is still time until breakfast, right!?" (Fia)

"Wait a second, you mean, now?" (Sirius)

“My body is burning, so it can’t be helped, you know? Besides, we Elves have an extremely low probability of having children, so let’s practice it without a moment’s delay.” (Fia)

If I wasn’t mistaken, according to the information... in an Elven village, which was said to have about hundreds of people, there were many women who had only one child after several decades.

Elves were not aggressive in that direction, but it seemed that the sense of crisis could be hardly felt because their sense of time was different from humans and beastkin due to their longevity.

It wasn’t that I didn’t understand what Fia said, but...

“And the truth is...?” (Sirius)

“My feelings are not going to go away. It’s just that I’m falling in love with you, more and more.” (Fia)

“Honestly, it is fine. And, please fall in love as much as you like. I will accept everything.” (Sirius)

“I love that open-mindedness!” (Fia)

After that, I was occupied by Fia until Emilia called.



“Good morning.” (Reese)

“Good morning, Aniki!” (Reus)

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

As I brought Emilia and Fia, Reese and Reus, who were sitting at the table, gave us morning greetings in the dining room, which was also the bar of the inn. Hokuto, who was sitting on the floor, greeted me as well.

“Good morning. Sorry, it seems that I made you wait.” (Sirius)

“N-no... the timing is good since there is no morning training.” (Reese)

“Say, Aniki, what’s with Nee-chan and Fia-ane?” (Reus)

When looking at Emilia, who was hugging my arm, and Fia, who had an unusually bright expression, their puzzled faces might be natural.

“I just cleared things up with Sirius. Reus, you must also become a good man to satisfy a woman like Sirius does.” (Fia)

“Of course! I am aiming to be like Aniki, you know?” (Reus)

“Yeah. But, you have your own merit, so do your best by making use of it.” (Fia)

“Ouu!” (Reus)

When I tried to take a seat, while listening to the conversation between Reus and Fia, Emilia left my arm and pulled a chair out. It looked like she was trying to put her smell on me because she didn’t want to lose against Fia, but she didn’t forget her duty as an attendant, after all.

And with everyone in front of the breakfast that was arranged on the table, everyone’s eyes gathered onto me. It was because the meal wouldn’t start without my signal.

“Well, itadakimasu.” (Sirius)

““““Itadakimasu.”””” (Emilia/Reese/Fia/Reus)

Fia, who easily adapted to our ways during the last few days, also held her hands together in prayer, and then, breakfast began.

There were salads with bread and soup, and the breakfast seemed heavy, since there were roasted meats, but there was no problem with that in our case.

Rather...

“Another, please.” (Reese)

“Me too, another, please!” (Reus)

“Sirius-sama, will you have a little more salad?” (Emilia)

“Aah, alright. Emilia, also, eat it without reserve.” (Sirius)

“...I wonder if the secret of getting stronger is having proper meals?” (Fia)

The amount was not enough.

As soon as the dishes that filled the whole table went into everyone’s stomachs, another helping had been brought out.

“Yes, I brought extra food and other helpings and services.” (Cecil)

“Sorry for making you come and go so many times.” (Sirius)

“Since the number of customers has increased because of Onii-chans, it’s fine. We have a lot of provisions, so eat to your heart’s content.” (Kachia)

Looking at the surroundings, the tables at the bar were almost filled with people. Kachia and the employees were busy and happily serving the customers.

Clearly, the number of customers had increased more than when we first stayed here. And that would be the case, since I advertised them when I won the Fighting Festival. The announcement was spread by word-of-mouth, and it showed a magnificent change in only two days.

From the beginning, the condition of the place wasn’t even bad, and it was a fine inn with excellent services to guests. The rooms were occupied for several days and it wasn’t a dream.

As the number of customers increased, I thought that I should bring my Beast Companion, Hokuto, out, but he was allowed for a special reason. There were complaints from some customers, but when I told them that I, as the Champion of the Fighting Festival, was the owner, and because of Hokuto’s politeness, they were able to somehow accept it.

Then, after breakfast, I decided to discuss today’s schedule, while having some after-meal tea and dessert fruits.

“My and Reus’ injuries have considerably healed, so I think that I will go the

Adventurer's Guild today." (Sirius)

"Eh!? Perhaps you don't want to turn the prize money from the Fighting Festival into food expenses, right!? I don't want the side dishes to be reduced!" (Reese)

"We will hunt monsters!" (Reus)

"Calm down, you guys. Actually, a letter came." (Sirius)

Calming the gluttonous siblings in the house, I took out the letter that was given to me by Cecil-san's husband at the reception before I came here. I put it in the center of the table and showed it to everyone.

They seemed to have been entrusted with it this morning, but I simply told them that I need to show my face at the Adventurer's Guild.

"What kind of business does the Guild employees have with us?" (Emilia)

"During the Award Ceremony of the Fighting Festival, apparently my Beginner Guild Rank is a problem. According to them, since the Champion of the Fighting Festival is a Beginner Rank, the Adventurer's Guild seemed to have been making light of me, so they would like to discuss it once." (Sirius)

Currently, my Guild Rank was Eighth Rank, and, in this world's standards, I was generally known as a Beginner Adventurer.

Emilia and Reese were similar to me. Reus was at the Seventh Rank because he defeated a monster during his spare time, but... his rank was also at the beginner's level.

In terms of ability, I thought that we could aim for a higher rank, but since we were not having trouble with money, due to the income from the Galgan Company, we hadn't shown our faces at the Adventurer's Guild and barely did any requests.

"If it is Sirius-sama, getting the First Rank is easy. Certainly, let's have you attain First Rank." (Emilia)

"Yo-you can't. We have to properly accept requests and Rank Up." (Reese)

"Reese is right. To be honest, I am not very interested in the Guild Ranking, but they

specifically called for me through the letter. So, I'll show my face." (Sirius)

There were various reasons for registering with the Guild, but the most important thing was to have proof of identification.

Even as a joke, I didn't think that it would be good to be surrounded by enemies because I was the Champion of the Fighting Festival, so I decided to go, since it would be troublesome later.

"Since Fia-ane was traveling, are you in the Guild?" (Reus)

"Yes, of course. I had... to earn travel expenses. This is my Guild Card." (Fia)

The Guild Card that Fia took out from her pocket was engraved with the Fifth Rank and the material was silver. So, she was an Intermediate Adventurer.

"If I aggressively do the requests, I might be able to go further up, but I was fine if I earned at least the minimum. Besides, since I am an Elf, I don't like the rank going up and becoming conspicuous." (Fia)

If it was Fia, who could use Spirit spells, she probably could Rank Up by defeating strong monsters alone.

When she was alone, she accepted the requests while covered with a hood, but if her rank climbed up and she became conspicuous, some fools would appear and try to figure out her identity, so it was a good idea to stop at Fifth Rank.

"Well then, let's go to the Guild when the preparations are done. We might receive a request, so don't forget to prepare." (Sirius)

"Understood. I will arrange the necessities." (Emilia)

"If it's about ranking up, it's not good if we are not working for it, you know? Aah, Kachia-chan. Can I have more of these fruits, please?" (Reese)

"Me too!" (Reus)

"You're going to eat even more!?" (Kachia)

"Hehe, they eat a lot." (Fia)

Because those two were perfectly synced, Kachia and other adventurers, who were looking at us, were surprised. Emilia and I were already used to it. Same goes for Fia. She happily looked at their eating habits.

While looking at Reese and Reus, who were joyfully eating the fruits, I recalculated the food expenses in my head.



We headed to the Adventurer's Guild after finishing the preparations, but we were, understandably, standing out along the way there.

With the first runner-up of the Fighting Festival, Hundred Wolves, Hokuto; and an Elf, Fia; it was natural to be conspicuous. By the way, Fia was walking with us with her hood removed and was boldly exposing her real face.

Most of the gazes that were directed towards us from the surroundings were favorable, and we received skewered meats from a person, who opened a food stall, and he told us that it was a splendid fight.

While there were evil gazes, which included the jealous and schemers, they ran away when Hokuto and I stared at them. It needed a bit of practice; it was a skill of releasing bloodlust with pinpoint accuracy in order to let them notice and understand it.

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

"Aah, he said take your time, he will wait." (Emilia)

We walked through the boisterous town and arrived at the Adventurer's Guild. If there was something, Hokuto would bark to call me. And then, he led down in an area for Beast Companions.

Because it was called the Capital of Adventurers, when I entered the large building, it was noisy with a large number of adventurers accepting requests and having discussions.

When we entered the building, all eyes were set on us, unlike when we're in the town.

Most of them were looking at Fia and had lewd looks, but they were sighing as if they had given up when they saw her with me and Reus. Perhaps they had seen the Fighting

Festival and decided that they were no match. These people were worthy to be adventurers, because, if they couldn't sense danger, it wouldn't have enough lives, no matter how much they had. When thinking about that, these adventurers were probably good quality adventurers.

Since it was fine if we didn't get entangled with them, we were at the end of the queue where adventurers were lining-up before the reception of the Guild, and...

"Aah!? So, you have come, Sirius-kun! Can you come here, since I am in a hurry?" (??)

When we turned our faces towards the loud voice behind the reception, we saw the woman who did the live coverage of the Fighting Festival.

I wondered... why she was here, but when she appeared in the state of having the same attire as the other receptionist, apparently she was an employee here.

When it turned out to be her, Emilia and Reese immediately stood up in front of me, while Fia embraced my arm. Since Fia was smiling, she probably just wanted to embrace my arm.

Of course, the adventurers, who were watching from afar, looked envious, but I unconcernedly stroke Emilia's and Reese's heads to calm them down.

"Calm down. Come on, let's go, since she is calling." (Sirius)

"Let's do this. Since I will be at the rear, two people should be on both sides." (Fia)

""Yes.""(Emilia/Reese)

"Then, I'm in the front!" (Reus)

Thus, I headed to the reception while surrounded by everyone; Emilia and Reese were on both sides of me, Fia at my back and Reus at the front.

What's with this situation? ...When I thought about that, they were concerned about me, so it was difficult to stop them.

"Wha-what's with this perfect arrangement!? There is no gap for me to enter with this!" (Announcer)

“The enemies of Nee-chans are my enemies! I will not let you touch Aniki!” (Reus)

“But, the lovers have gone from three to four!? As expected of a person who ruled the Fighting Festival. A profound chest that accepts all, even if it is a man, is also wonderful!” (Announcer)

“Wait a sec, Reus is just a disciple.” (Sirius)

“Wait, Aniki! We are not just disciples. In the future, we will... muguhh!?” (Reus)

Since Reus started to loudly emphasize his words, I threw a candy that was recently made into his mouth and made him shut up. Reus, who was absorbed in the sweetness that had a touch of honey, concentrated on licking it and became quiet.

Emilia and Reese on either side of me turned around with a gluttonous look, so it went without saying that I put them into their mouths as well.

“Ehemm! More importantly, I came here because I received the letter.” (Sirius)

“Oh, that’s right! Sorry, please wait a minute. I will immediately contact the higher-ups.” (Announcer)

That woman asked another woman, who was working at the reception to contact the higher-ups, and then she asked us to show our Guild Cards.

“For the time being, let me confirm your rank. Aah, I’m sorry, my name is Beauty⁽¹⁾. If it is strong man, I will always welcome them anytime.” (Beauty)

I clearly disregard the gaze aimed at me and Reus, and we handed our Guild Cards to Beauty. And after she confirmed them all, she took a deep breath while covering her face with her hands.

“...Even though you have strength to that degree, you really were a Beginner.” (Beauty)

“I’m not really interested in ranking. So, did you call us to raise our ranks?” (Sirius)

“I also haven’t heard it in detail, but it is probably related. By the way, when you said that you weren’t interested, do you know the rank classifications?” (Beauty)

“Well...” (Sirius)

The Guild Rank started from the Tenth Rank. Every time the rank was raised by doing requests, the rank number would decrease, and the First Rank was the highest.

When the rank went up, it became possible to receive requests with higher difficulties and rewards, and what you were considered as would change too.

A Beginner Adventurer was from the Tenth to the Seventh Rank.

An Intermediate Adventurer was from the Sixth to the Fourth Rank.

An Advanced Adventurer was from the Third to the First Rank.

According to rumors, it seemed that there was a Special Rank that was higher than the First Rank, but since I wasn't interested beyond that, I had no plan to look into it.

"If that's the case, there is no need for an explanation. The full briefing will be given by the Guild Master, so will you follow me?" (Beauty)

"Can my companions come too?" (Sirius)

"There's no problem." (Beauty)

Since the woman, who was asked to make contact some time ago, returned, we were taken to a room by Beauty.

We were led to a room, which could be used for a conference, with a big table inside.

On the opposite side of that table, there was a big, built man with muscles forged to the extent that they wouldn't lose to Lior-Jiisan's and his head was completely shaven. Having a large scar on the face, this man had an air that was unlike that of ordinary people, so he could be...

"Let me do the introductions. Here is Badom-sama⁽²⁾, the Guild Master of the Adventurer's Guild, Garaff branch." (Beauty)

"I am Badom. Nice to meet you, Sirius-kun, the Champion of the Fighting Festival." (Badom)

I responded since he got up for a handshake, but the moment our hands connected... Badom quietly smiled.

When I noticed that Badom wasn't an ordinary person, it seemed that the other side also noticed my ability. This Guild Master seemed to be a strong person who could measure a part of one's ability, even by connecting hands.

"...I see, if it's you, it's probably normal to win. For a person to be strong to this degree, while being hidden... the world is really interesting." (Badom)

After that, he shook hands with Reus, and he was nodding several times with great interest.

"Are you Sirius-kun's disciple?" (Badom)

"Yes, I am. I am Aniki's first—... No, I am his *second* disciple!" (Reus)

"I see. You are also a wonderful raw stone. I am really looking forward to the future." (Badom)

Badom was happily laughing due to Reus, who immediately corrected himself because of Emilia's silent pressure.

Whether Reus instinctively understood that he was a strong person, his tone was unusually polite.

After that, he continued with Emilia and Reese. He returned to the seat after shaking hands with the last person, Fia. He, then, signaled us to take a seat.

"Nevertheless, you guys are very interesting. It's hard to think that you guys are Beginner Adventurers, since you've trained that youth to that extent, and are together with a rare Elf and Hundred Wolves, which is also regarded as a myth." (Badom)

"It is necessary to live. Plus, Fia and Hokuto are my important companions. Anyhow, why did call for us?" (Sirius)

"Hmmm. I think that you already understand. This is about raising Sirius-kun and Reus-kun's rank. As I wrote in the letter, annoying people will appear if the one who won the Fighting Festival is a Beginner" (Badom)

"Is that so? Since it is hard to raise it too much, Intermediate Sixth Rank should be enough." (Sirius)

“...Normally, people are obsessed with raising their rank, but it seems that you are not really interested.” (Badom)

Badom was smiling while drinking the tea prepared by Beauty. He was probably thinking that, if it was me, I could rank up to Advanced Adventurer.

“I was planning to slowly raise my rank. Leaving that matter aside, I am giving priority to training my disciples and traveling around the world.” (Sirius)

“An adventurer is someone who lives the way they want. Because of that, I didn’t want to call Sirius-kun, unless I asked to, but when you won the Fighting Festival, it is something that I couldn’t ignore, after all. As a representative of the Guild, let me apologize.” (Badom)

“It’s fine because I also understand the situation here. So, what should I do?” (Sirius)

“We already prepared the request, so if you accomplish that, I will rank you guys up to the Intermediate Rank. Please ask Beauty for more information.” (Badom)

“Uhmm... will that be alright for us as his disciples?” (Emilia)

“It’s alright. I got the gist of your ability when I shook your hands earlier. I also feel that your mana exceeds that of ordinary people, so you might be able to do it if it is at the Intermediate level.” (Badom)

Personally, Badom was thinking about the Advanced level, but the surroundings would make noise if we were given special treatment to that extent, and to rank up to the Third Rank, it would be pointless, unless we received a special request while accompanied by the Guild Officials, so he gave up.

I disliked that above all. Hence, if we fulfilled the request, we would all rank up to the Sixth Rank, except Fia.

When I was considering that it might be a Subjugation Request, Emilia, who was next to me, raised her hand to ask questions.

“I’m sorry. I would like to ask a question, is it true that there is a Special Rank that is higher than the First Rank?” (Emilia)

“There is certainly a Special Rank. What is it, do you want to be a Special Rank?”

(Badom)

“No, it’s not me. It’s Sirius-sama. If it is Sirius-sama, it seems that he would have no problem, even if it is the Special Rank.” (Emilia)

“Oi, don’t try to recommend me without my permission.” (Sirius)

“Hahaha, it is true that Sirius-kun, who won the Fighting Festival, is strong, but the Special Rank is not all about ability. Although *that* person was not interested in anything other than swords, the Special Rank was impossible for even the Strongest Sword, Lior.” (Badom)

It was said that only one person got that Special Rank in the last few decades, and that person was like a specialist in everything.

Someone who lead others by teaching various skills. It seemed that it was necessary to know everything about the underworld, and make callous decisions and calm judgments.

“Furthermore, if you have the ability to make the Adventurer’s Guilds from each continent deem you acceptable, then you have enough requirements for the Special Rank. Aah, if you can defeat the Strongest Sword, Lior, no one will complain, maybe. Well, I guess that there is no one like that, hahaha!” (Badom)

Badom was laughing, but I felt that I had met those requirements.

However, since I thought that it would be boring to suddenly become an Advanced or Special Rank, I would give a proper answer and keep silent about it.

“If that’s the case, Sirius-sama… muguhh!?” (Emilia)

It was close, but the candy was in time.



And then, we parted with Badom. After listening to the details of the request from Beauty, we were led by Hokuto to a nearby forest.

By the way, it didn’t take more than half a day by walking. Hence, we left the carriage at the inn and went on foot.

Getting off the highway, we kept walking in the wide meadows, while thinking about the details of the request.

"The details of the request are to subjugate a group of Orcs, right? I wonder how many there are?" (Reese)

"According to Beauty, she said that there were about ten, but we must assume that there are more than that." (Emilia)

"That's for sure, Nee-chan. No matter who your opponent is, never let your guard down. Always remember the worst case scenario, right?" (Reus)

"...I was going to give advice, if there was something, but I guess it is not necessary." (Fia)

Orcs were a kind of monster that looked like giant pigs walking on two legs.

Their intelligence was low, but the size and strength of their bodies were twice that of a person. They were, omnivores, since it ate everything. The thick fat stored in the body prevented swords and blows, so it was impossible with half-hearted attacks. Roughly speaking, it was twice as strong as a goblin.

It was also the limit of the Beginner Rank, and if you could defeat a single one of them alone, you had enough ability as an Intermediate Rank.

"By the way, why doesn't Sirius want to become a Special Rank? According to the Guild Master's explanation, you can become one, right?" (Fia)

"That's right. Since Sirius-sama has beaten Lior-Ojiichan, I think that it is proper to have that Special Rank." (Emilia)

"Yeah, I also think the same, but Sirius-san doesn't like to stand out, unless it is necessary. During the Fighting Festival, it was for Fia-san's sake." (Reese)

"It is as Reese says, to attain the Special Rank is to be on the top." (Sirius)

If you attained the Special Rank, there would be many instances that you could save time and labor by having various conveniences.

However, raising ranks of one level or two was alright for this time, but it was

originally difficult to rank up. Hence, if our ranks were risen in one go, it would only invite animosity.

"If you stand on top, you will see a lot of things, but there are things that can only be seen at the bottom. It is alright if it becomes a necessity to rank up to Advanced or Special Rank, but for now, we should take it easy." (Sirius)

"So you had that kind of thought, huh? I'm sorry. I was being impertinent." (Fia)

"Wasn't that for my sake? Don't worry. Besides, please don't hesitate to say if you have anything to complain about. In the worst case scenario, we could hide when the situation can't be undone, or stockpile stuff." (Sirius)

"Well, recently, I haven't eaten Aniki's dishes, so I want to eat more. Later, I want to play Frisbee." (Reus)

"Cecil-san's dishes are also good, but I like Sirius-sama's dishes the best." (Emilia)

"I think so, too." (Reese)

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

"You mean, here!? Well, that's why I prepared this bento, you know?" (Sirius)

In the beginning, I headed out to the town to buy lunches, but since the disciples told me that they wanted to eat my dishes, I came back to the inn and made a bento.

Thanks to that, it was just before noon, but our walking speed was faster than others, and we had plenty of time, if it was just to go there and come back. Although this was a request, it completely felt like a picnic.

Other than that, they wanted to be stroked and brushed, and since I was doing it almost every day, their discontent seemed to be piling up.

As we walked with a piece of mind, Fia came beside me and put her hands on my shoulders.

"Hehe... Okaa-san has it tough." (Fia)

"I am a guy, so it's Otou-san." (Sirius)

“That is true. And the skill to please a woman is something that a splendid man has.”
(Fia)

“There is a man over there.” (Sirius)

“It’s a joke.” (Fia)

Fia wasn’t emitting malicious intent, she was laughing while sticking her tongue out, so I decided to concentrate on walking without saying anything.



We, then, continued walking in the meadow, and we finally decided to have lunch at the point where the forest could be seen.

After that, I discussed the arrangements, while eating the bento with the assistance of Emilia and Reese.

“The Orcs are in the depths of the forest, right? After eating this, I’ll charge into the depths of the forest!” (Reus)

“No, we are not planning to enter the forest. Right now, rather than the request, I have something to confirm.” (Sirius)

“We’re not going to enter? Well then, what are we going to do, Aniki?” (Reus)

“I’ve got a plan concerning the Orcs, but for now, we will give priority to this.” (Sirius)

She ate these when we met for the first time. When I looked at Fia, who was eating sandwiches with meat and vegetables, it seemed nostalgic, and then she tilted her head and looked at me.

“What is it? Aah, you want to eat this? Here, open your mouth.” (Fia)

“That’s not it. It’s fine to listen while eating. Once Fia has finished eating, I would like you to tell me about your ability.” (Sirius)

“My ability?” (Fia)

If we were going to be on a trip from now on, I should understand, in detail, the

abilities of my companions.

I had been thinking about this since the day we became friends, but since there was a possibility of Fia's Spirit spells being leaked out if she showed them in the town, I had been holding back until now.

However, since we left the town for a request this time, now was the best opportunity to explain it to everyone.

"There is no one following us, and I can't feel any reactions from the surroundings at the moment. I'm leaving the lookout to Hokuto, so let's confirm everyone's abilities now." (Sirius)

"Alright... it is necessary, since we have become companions. Sorry, I didn't notice it since I had always been traveling alone." (Fia)

Although Fia said it while smiling, I was sad when I heard that. Since she seemed to be enjoying the trip, perhaps, not regretting might be the only salvation.

"The companions who I can rely on, right? Well then, I'm going to show my Spirit spells." (Fia)

"Yes, as a Junior in Spirit spells, I will also take them as references." (Reese)

"Rather than offensive, Reese-ane is more in protection and healing. I'm looking forward to seeing how Fia-ane will use it." (Reus)

"Uuh... I'm nervous when I am looked at with such pure eyes." (Fia)

Fia was feeling pressure by the pure eyes of the gluttonous siblings in the house.

Meanwhile, I was concerned about Emilia, who had a similar Wind attribute as Fia, but she was pouring tea from a water kettle into a cup and handed it to me.

"Here you go, Sirius-sama. Umm... is there something on my face?" (Emilia)

"Aah, no. since Emilia and Fia use the same Wind spells, I was thinking whether you are concerned about it, or not." (Sirius)

"I am, but other than magic, there are many things that can become strength. If it I can

assist Sirius-sama, it is good enough, then." (Emilia)

Although she wasn't trained by me, maybe Fia was stronger in terms of Wind spells.

However, Emilia should be better in terms of physical ability and abilities as an attendant. She understood that. It warmed my heart when she smiled without even feeling jealousy.

"Really... you have grown up, Emilia." (Sirius)

"No, it's still too early. As long as Sirius-sama watches over me, I will continue to grow." (Emilia)

When I stroked Emilia, who had a bigger heart than her body, she closed her eyes while happily wagging her tail.

"Ehehe... So happy." (Emilia)

"Yeah. Even if I win over Emilia in terms of magic, I still lose in many ways. I have to work hard as your lover. By the way, Sirius..." (Fia)

"Yes?" (Sirius)

"I want you to eat this after all, so please, open your mouth. Here, ahn." (Fia)

"...Ahn." (Sirius)



After the meal was over, we showed off our abilities.

There were also Spirit magicians, and since they would cause natural disasters if they went all out, so some of it was explained verbally.

My gun spells, and Reus' sword techniques. The sharpness of Emilia's Wind blades, and the wall utilized by Reese's Water. Fia praised by clapping her hands while being surprised.

"You guys are stronger than I imagined. When I was traveling, I didn't see anyone as strong as you guys." (Fia)

“That’s thanks to Aniki’s training.” (Reus)

“That is the result of you guys continuing to work hard. I am just giving you the opportunity.” (Sirius)

“Whether or not it was an opportunity, I believe that you can be proud, since they trust you. Well then, it’s my turn.” (Fia)

Fia came forward. She turned her hand towards the meadow where no one was located, and quietly muttered.

“Lend me your power. Oh wind...” (Fia)

Fia’s mana was released at the same moment with her chanting, and a big tornado occurred in the distance.

The force of the tornado was to the extent that if it hadn’t been reduced, it would’ve been dreadful. Far from involving people, it even pulled the trees growing out of the ground.

After Fia confirmed that she had shown enough, she waved her hand and the tornado disappeared, almost as if something of that degree never existed. However, since the ground was deeply gouged out, it firmly showed the power of the tornado.

“Fuh... I was a bit excited. I can’t control it if I make it stronger than that, and it will indiscriminately mow down a wide area.” (Fia)

“Still, it’s amazing! Nee-chan, can you do that?” (Reus)

“If only a bit. However, if it’s me, I’ll run out of mana first.” (Emilia)

“Emilia and Fia’s styles are in different directions. You don’t have to do the same thing, you know?” (Sirius)

Fia’s Spirit magic was a style that blows everything away with a powerful Wind, while Emilia had a style to slice things by completely controlling the wind.

After that, she released several spells, and the last one was the spell to fly in the sky, which I had taught her.

“...How was it? Since I couldn’t get out of my hometown until now, I practiced every day to kill time.” (Fia)

“It was splendid. You reproduced the spell that I taught like a joke, and the way you fly in the sky is incomparable to the old days.” (Sirius)

“Thank you. But, flying in the sky is not just this. There is a time limit, but I am able to make someone float, if it’s just one person.” (Fia)

“In other words, I can also fly like Fia-ane?” (Reus)

“Yeah. I’ll skip the explanations, so come here. Aah, because the control is difficult, don’t move too much.” (Fia)

When the invited Reus came forward, his body floated as the wind blew. He flew around with Fia as the center, and he slowly got down onto the ground.

“That was amazing, Fia-ane! But, I can’t do anything while flying.” (Reus)

“Since you are floating because of my Wind, it is natural that you can’t step on it. You can block enemies’ movement to a certain extent, but you will be dropped if you move too much.” (Fia)

“If that’s the case, the main function is only for movement, right? Nevertheless, it is amazing.” (Sirius)

“Thank you. As a test sample, my friend from my hometown——... no, I was able to do it because I receive their cooperation. I was finally able to show it to Sirius, and my hardship went well.” (Fia)

“Aah, I think you can feel proud of yourself.” (Sirius)

Fia was smiling, but I don’t think she would have reached this far without great effort.

I smiled while praising Fia’s effort.



Incidentally, after confirming everyone’s strength, we started the Orc Subjugation request. Reus turned his face to me, while looking at the inclination of the sun.

"Hey, Aniki. If we search for the Orcs and exterminate them now, it is going to be night when we head home, right?" (Reus)

"There is no need to search. Hokuto!" (Sirius)

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

As I skipped the explanations, Hokuto charged into the forest with a bullet-like momentum.

My companions were puzzled, but I told them to prepare for battle.

I confirmed it earlier with [Search], and I sensed the reaction of the Orc group in the depths of the forest. And if I could sense them, obviously, Hokuto could sense them too.

In other words...

"Awoooo——!" (Hokuto)

Instead of searching, it would be better if they came to us.

Hokuto disappeared into the forest and, after a while, I noticed a group of Orcs running towards us because they were driven away by Hokuto.

When we lived together in the back of a mountain in my previous life, we often went hunting together. The way we hunted was Hokuto would chase the prey, and I would make a surprise attack after luring it out, it was nostalgic.

"Their number is... 15. This will serve as a training in coordination. So, let's fight." (Sirius)

"First off, let me reduce the number with my Wind. I can probably reduce them by half." (Fia)

"I will charge afterwards!" (Reus)

"I will aim for the enemies, other than Reus!" (Emilia)

"Then, I will aim for the opponent that's trying to leave." (Reese)

“I’ll move according to the situation.” (Sirius)

Even if we fought alone with the current Orcs, we should have no problems. As a practice platform for coordination this time, we decided to annihilate them in one go.

Nearly half were crushed to death by Fia’s Spirit spells, which brought the pressure of the Wind from above them. The remaining Orcs were cut in half by Reus’ sword and Emilia’s Wind spell, and the Orcs that tried to escape were shot with Reese’s balls of Water, and brought down by Hokuto’s forefoot, who had caught up.

The Orcs were completely annihilated, and we quickly removed the tusks of the Orcs, which would be the proof of the subjugation.

Later, when they receive this, the request would be completed.

“Well then, shall we head back?” (Sirius)

“To be this easy...” (Fia)

“If Sirius-sama says it’s good, then it’s good.” (Emilia)

In addition, they were exterminated by Hokuto’s hand, and I thought that it was still too early to confirm their coordination from this fight.

We came here for the request, but since the main reason was to let them verify their companions’ abilities, there wasn’t any resistance, since it was easily finished.



On the way back to the town after annihilating the Orcs, I stopped and called Reus.

“Reus. I forgot something that I needed to hand over. Accept this.” (Sirius)

“Alright... What is this?” (Reus)

What I handed over was a medallion engraved with the mark of a sword.

Reus was puzzled at first, but it seemed that he noticed it from the engraved sword mark.

“This is... Lior-Jiichan’s sword? Aniki, could this be...” (Reus)

“Aah, it is as you guessed. According to Jii-san, it is proof of mastering his techniques.” (Sirius)

A few years ago, it was given that just before leaving Lior-Jiisan. He requested me to hand it over to Reus, if Reus became a swordsman based on my opinion.

And during the Fighting Festival the other day, Reus had shown more power than I had expected. I guessed that he had more than enough qualifications to receive it.

“You are also a splendid swordsman. Work hard from now on, alright?” (Sirius)

“Aniki... Leave it to me! I will absolutely beat Jii-chan, wait for me until I can catch up to you!” (Reus)

While crying a little, Reus was delightedly clenched the medallion.

...But, it was still too early to be deeply moved.

This medallion was like a license or something. That was what he said, but in reality...

“If you show this to him, perhaps Jii-san will seriously attack you. He will swing his sword while unleashing a bloodlust similar to what I did the other day.” (Sirius)

“...Eh!?” (Reus)

In other words, this was that Jii-san’s limiter release device.

To be brief... you should be able to fight that Jii-san, even if he went all out.

Reus, who understood that, held his head while overcome with surprise.

“Say... Aniki? Based on me in the past, how strong was Jii-chan when he seriously fought?” (Reus)

“It was a quarter of him. And since I am not sure how strong he became during the past few years, it might be useless to think about it.” (Sirius)

“Oo...ooh...” (Reus)

The memories of being viciously beaten up might be surfacing. And, unlike me, that Jii-san was bad about going easy on someone. You might unexpectedly get killed... and it wasn't strange talk.

Since Reus was noticeably trembling, I stroked his head to calm him down.

"Well... I think that it is scary, but you have also grown up. Let's keep working hard to get stronger to achieve your target earlier." (Sirius)

"Go-got it! I am not scared if I am together with Aniki!" (Reus)

Although Reus said that, it was completely understood that he was scared, since his tail was hanging down.

I wasn't sure how strong that Jii-san would be when we meet again. So, it was painful, since I also couldn't easily say that it would be fine. By some chance, his strength might have dropped because of his age, but it seemed that was impossible for that Jii-san.

Whatever happens, to prepare for that time, I decided to review the training checklist so that Reus wouldn't be killed.



After that, we completed the Orc Subjugation request and our rank became Sixth Rank.

We got a silver Guild Card, which was also proof of an Intermediate Adventurer. While smiling with the disciples, Beauty, who handed me the card, clapped her hands to celebrate us.

"Congratulations. With this, Sirius-kun and the rest have become Intermediate Adventurers, and you will be able to receive requests at the Intermediate level." (Beauty)

"Thank you very much. By the way, what kind of requests are there at the Intermediate level?" (Sirius)

"Well, subjugation of monsters that are not able to be dealt with the Beginners, harvesting at particular places, and the number of unique requests will multiply. Although it is rare, there are also nominations requested by the clients." (Beauty)

“In regards to the nomination, does that mean that the name is well-known?” (Sirius)

“Yeah. This is without delay, but there is a nomination request that came for Sirius-kun. This is the written request.” (Beauty)

“So sudden, huh? Let see...” (Sirius)

{Nomination for Sirius. It is a request to go out on date with the staff receptionist, Beauty. After that, take her back to the inn...}

““Eeii!”” (Emilia/Reese)

“Wha!?” (Beauty)

The written request filled with private affairs was torn up by the hands of Emilia and Reese.



Extra/Bonus

The conversation with the Guild Master, Badom, after the subjugation of the Orcs.

“Yes. Actually, I am also managing the Fighting Festival. There was something I would like to ask from the Champion, Sirius-kun.” (Badom)

“What is it?” (Sirius)

“There is a statue of the Strongest Sword at the entrance of the arena, right? There, your—...” (Badom)

“I don’t need it.” (Sirius)

“No, listen to me until the end—...” (Badom)

“I don’t need a stone statue. I will destroy it, if you make it.” (Sirius)

Would you endure to make it?

“Well then, how about Reus? As the first runner-up, you have received the basics from

the Strongest Sword, and I think that the arrangement is not bad." (Badom)

"If it is with Aniki, then it's fine, but I don't want it to be with the Strongest Sword, Jii-chan." (Reus)

"..." (Badom)

"It's pointless to look at me with such eyes. I refuse." (Reus)

The stone statue-making was cancelled, after all.

Although I got the overall victory, a stone statue of mine would possess no brand of power, unlike that Jii-chan's, and I wonder who would benefit from it?

"With Sirius-sama's stone statue... it seems that I will unintentionally embrace when it is completed." (Emilia)

There would be a person who would do it with her whole body...



Attention... Please read this while imagining the trailer of a movie. (Author)

That... was the beginning of the brushing.

"Found it! I was looking for a human who can brush like you!" (??)

It was a group called the Dark Fluffy Empire, which suddenly appeared in front of Hokuto and friends, and his Master, Sirius, was kidnapped.

In an effort to rescue their dear Master, Hokuto and friends... an animal and four people, marched into the hideout of the Dark Fluffy Empire.

"I will not permit that there is such a feast. Hokuto, I will immediately chase after you after I eat this, so go ahead!" (Reese)

"There is also alcohol. I will follow you guys later." (Fia)

Due to a sneaky trap by the Dark Fluffy Empire, the companions fell one after another.

At that time, Hokuto's Master, who got kidnapped, was subjected to a terrible treatment by the Dark Fluffy Empire.

<Nyaa!> (??)

<Woof!> (??)

<Woof⁽³⁾!> (??)

"Yes, yes, go line up. Aah, your fur is bad. Today's dinner is with vegetables as the main ingredient." (Sirius)

In front of Hokuto and friends, who were grieving over their sacrificed friends, there were Four Heavenly Kings of the Dark Fluffy Empire who stood up.

"So, you came. I am the top of the Four Heavenly Kings, Golden Retriever." (??)

"Is it already the Four Heavenly Kings? What about the other three?" (Emilia)

"The other three were engrossed with the brushing of the man who is your Master, so they won't come out from the room. Anyhow, let's fight and end this soon. Because I will also get the brushing!" (??)

"Kuhh... do you think that you can surpass the fluffiness of my tail!?" (Emilia)

"Don't make light of the fluffiness power of mine!" (Reus)

Hokuto also went forward to help them, but he was stopped by Emilia's hand.

"Please leave this to us. We will beat this Retriever, and then, we will immediately chase after you!" (Emilia)

"Yeah, Hokuto-san! I leave Aniki to you!" (Reus)

While the siblings kept the Four Heavenly Kings busy, Hokuto went by and into the interior without stopping.

And finally... Hokuto confronted the head of the Dark Fluffy army.

"How wonderful, Hundred Wolves! But do you think that you can oppose me, the head

of the Dark Fluffy Empire even if you are te Hundred Wolves?" (??)

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

"Very well, then. I will correct... your haughtiness!" (??)

And then... the battle began.

The battle that could be called a life or death struggle lasted for a few days, but... Hokuto was gradually catching up with the overwhelming fluffiness power of the Dark Fluffy Empire.

"Hahaha! Is it to that extent!? Your love for your Master was to that extent!" (??)

"Awooooo—!" (Hokuto)

And when the devotion towards his Master exceeded the limit... the true power of Hokuto was unleashed.

That was the power of contraindication.

Hokuto was beyond dogs... beyond Hundred Wolves... and then...

"Th-that can't be!? Why are you wagging your tail at people while having the power to that extent!? Answer me... answer me! Hundred Wolves... ooooooo—!" (??)



Theater Edition.

"My name is Hokuto. I serve my one and only Master, and... I am a faithful dog!" (Hokuto)

Autumn 2015; the production decision did... not receive the green light.

INTERMISSION 2

HOKUTO

No matter how much time has passed...

Even if I was reborn...

Your warmth hasn't... changed.

In the rainy, lonely, remote mountain, a wounded puppy collapsed.

Whether it was abandoned or ran away because it got attacked, there was no hope for a puppy that just weaned off its mother's milk to survive by itself.

As you can see, the life of that hungry and wounded puppy was uncertain.

Beaten by rain, the life of the puppy, whose body was gradually getting colder, was... about to end without anybody knowing.

“Wo...of...” (Puppy)

The life that seemed to disappear, even now, was suddenly held and gently hugged by someone.

The puppy lost its consciousness while feeling the gentle warmth that was spreading throughout its whole body.

The puppy was alive.

The first thing it saw after waking up was an unfamiliar boy, who anxiously looked at the puppy.

When it checked the surroundings, the puppy had been lying on top of a blanket, somewhere in a house.

“That's good. You are awake?” (Boy)

With the boy's relieved smile, the puppy understood that it was saved.

At the same time, the boy was the one who gave it the warmth that made its heart relieved.

After that, with the boy's dedication to make the puppy healthy, it always chased after the boy while wagging its tail.

Having a meal and gentle stroke every day, it was natural for that puppy to become entirely like family to that boy.

As for the puppy, the boy was its Master, and he was like a parent.

The boy lived together with someone called 'Shishou' in the mountains where people didn't visit.

They looked like a parent and son, but they were not.

If they were seen from the side, they might have a strange relationship, but there was no way for the puppy to know about it.

From the puppy's perspective, it was enough to understand that the boy was its favorite Master and the Shishou was an existence that couldn't be gone against.

"Hmmm... if it gets bigger, it seems like it can be eaten, but a puppy is more soft and delicious." (Shishou)

"Woof..." (Puppy)

"Stop it, Shishou! This guy is my family, I will kill you if you eat it!" (Boy)

"Hahaha, it was a joke, you know? But, well, if you can kill me, go ahead." (Shishou)

"Damn... I will definitely defeat you someday!" (Boy)

The puppy was increasingly held by the boy in order to protect it from the absolute opponent.

The morning for the boy and the puppy was early.

They woke up early in the morning, and they were doing long distance running training as their daily routine, after they finished warming up.

Since the place where boy lived was mountainous, it was natural that there was no sidewalk or a well-maintained road. Every day, the boy ran through something like animal trails, which a person could go through.

The puppy that became able to move, of course, ran together with the boy.

The puppy, who wasn't used to the running yet, had tumbled many times, but the boy didn't lend his hand. However, he would never leave the puppy and kept waiting for it to catch up.

Although it tumbled, the boy firmly praised the puppy that got back up. After they finished the training, he checked the condition of the puppy and prepared its meals. He never failed to brush the puppy every day and if he had time, he would play Frisbee with it.

The puppy grew up fast, while receiving the affection of the boy. It recognized the boy as its Master, whom it should give more priority to over itself.

After their morning run, the boy would spar with his Shishou.

Sometimes, the puppy watched the sparring, but there were also times when the boy called it to jump on his Shishou. Even though the Shishou was a symbol of fear, if it was the life of its Master, the puppy braced itself and they fought together. Without knowing this, the soul of the puppy was gradually forged.

From an ordinary person's point-of-view, the battle between the boy and the Shishou was nothing but abnormal.

The boy unleashed blows with the intent to kill and the Shishou, after seeing the situation up to that degree, tormented him until he was on the verge of death. And the battle that deviated from common sense continued every day.

Since the boy's assault couldn't leave a light scratch, even he was aiming for the time when the Shishou was taking a break, it might've been unavoidable to ask the puppy for help.

However, even though the puppy joined the assault, it never reached the Shishou. With

the boy's hands and feet, even with the puppy's fangs and claws, they didn't even touch the Shishou. But, the boy never gave up and repeatedly fought against his Shishou.

The boy fought without giving up, despite being defeated many times. It was abnormal to not giving up at that point. He might have been broken.

The puppy, who had been fighting together with such a Master, grew up without noticing that this was abnormal. Since it hadn't see other ways of fighting, it was a natural result.



A few years later...

As usual, their assault didn't hurt the Shishou, but the boy and the puppy grew bigger. The puppy, in particular, grew into a splendid dog.

The dog didn't fall behind when running with the youth. Supposedly, the dog could hunt alone. The youth would praise it whenever it hunted and brought back its prey, and its hunting skills had improved, day by day.

In addition to hunting and coordinating with the youth, the dog remembered various things for him.

And as soon as the dog could live by itself, the Shishou brought the youth abroad.

It was said that they couldn't bring the dog, and the reluctant boy ordered the dog to protect the house.

Although the dog was lonely, it faithfully followed the instructions of its beloved Master, and kept waiting for his return.

The dog also didn't know where the youth was brought to by his Shishou, but they were acting as mercenaries for a war in a foreign country.

A few days later, when the youth came back from the war... he hugged the dog and cried.

The dog, who couldn't tell that the youth had killed people for the first time, could do nothing to soothe him, other than licking his face.

There were also times when the youth badly suffered when his emotions became unstable, but the dog never tried to leave him.

The youth went out with his Shishou to participate in wars, and the days of vacating the house lasted many times.

The dog was lonely every time, but one day, after they participatedion in over ten wars..... the Shishou told him that he could bring the dog as his partner.

The Shishou was watching until now, but since it had become a considerable problem, it seemed to depend on the intuition and the ability of an animal.

Like this, the dog also started to participate in war.

The battlefield was a terrible world, where a lot of people died from incoming gunshots, but the dog didn't feel terrified.

Although it was used to the fear, due to the fight with the Shishou, rather than waiting for their return at home, it was more than happy to be in the vicinity of its Master.

As long it could be with its Master, it was all good.

With that in mind, the dog ran through battlefields together with the youth, and they went through a great number of battlefields.

The dog protected the boy from bullets, and, sometimes, it would notice a trap that the inexperienced boy didn't notice.

They mutually helped each other in such a way, and the bond between the youth and the dog deepened.

After a certain number of wars, the enemies' traps caused the youth and the dog to be isolated and were helplessly left behind the enemies' line.

They were pursued and escaped into a pit, but the enemy blew up the entrance of the pit, and they were buried alive together with their allies.

The youth was caught in the collapse and broke his arm, but they were miraculously saved by creating a space inside.

Although they were able to escape from the enemies, they couldn't dig holes because of broken bones, so the boy and the dog, who had been completely trapped, had no choice but to wait to be rescued.

The possibility of being rescued by digging through a collapsed pit behind the enemies' line was hopeless, the youth kept waiting to be rescued without giving up.

He first treated the broken arm and fixed it with a stick, while conserving the lamp that was fit in the package, they managed to persevere with little water and portable foods.

Two days had passed since then... the boy and the dog remained trapped.

While snuggling to each other to confirm their existences and suppressed confusions, food and water ran out, and they were gradually driven by hunger and thirst.

At that time, the boy ordered the dog to leave. This was because he was afraid of the possibility of recognizing the dog as meat and attack it because of hunger.

“Gurururu...” (Dog)

The dog knew.

As hunting meant that the side that loses would be eaten, it knew by instinct that only the winner would survive.

And the hungry dog first peered at the youth with its fangs.

Grasping over the body of the youth while raising a growl, it tried pretending to eat the youth's throat as if it was hunting its prey.

The dog didn't think even once about eating the youth. On the contrary, it planned to attack with the intention to be eaten.

If it brought its fangs out like this, the boy would probably use his knife on reflex, and kill it. As compensation, the boy would be able to live by eating it.

The dog was satisfied when it noticed that the boy promptly drew his knife.

There was nothing to fear.

For the youth, for its Master, for its family... it only returned the salvation of being saved.

“...You’re stupid.” (Youth)

But... no matter how much time had passed, the knife wasn’t swung at the dog, and the youth, then, put the knife on the ground.

The dog was important to the youth, and the youth was also important to the dog. For that reason, he noticed the meaning of the action taken by the dog.

The dog kept pretending to desperately assault him, but the youth gently hugged the dog.

“I would rather die... than eat you.” (Youth)

He still... maintained his sanity.

That’s why the youth thought that. If he couldn’t survive without making a sacrifice...

“My feet... are no good. I won’t be able to walk with you.” (Youth)

Then, he turned his eyes onto his broken arm.

“Even without one arm... I can live. Wait there, I will... give you meat.” (Youth)

Wrapping the upper arm to stop the bleeding, he grasped the knife with the opposite hand, and by the time that he was about to swing down on the broken arm...

“Thank God, I finally found you.” (Shishou)

“...Shishou?” (Youth)

The rock that blocked the entrance was smashed, and the Shishou came to help.

They safely survived in this way, thus an unbreakable bond between a youth and a dog was born.



After that, the youth and the dog finished their treatment, and participated in another war again.

The combination of the youth and the dog, who became stronger after numerous failures, wasn't called an enemy, but a death god that buried many enemies.

They intervened in wars all over the world, and intensely fought against Shishou every day when they returned home, but the dog was happy, so long as it was by the youth's side.

And when the youth grew up to be a young man... it suddenly came to an end.

(Shishou)

A few days after the young man could give a blow to his Shishou for the first time... Shishou left a will and disappeared from the young man and the dog.

"...Running away when I am about to win... that's unfair." (Young Man)

He might've expected that this would happen.

As for the young man, rather than being sad about the Shishou's disappearance, he was sad because he couldn't win even once.

And then, the young man left the house where he lived, and went to the man who he met during the war, and became a special agent that dealt with requested targets.

Having the ability that could give a blow to the Shishou, forged intuition because of wars and making full use of modern weapons, there was no enemy for this young man. He became feared by various people, due to the result of crushing a medium-sized base alone.

However, he had no dog by his side.

As the young man became active in the world as an agent, the dog became a house taker.

The difference in lifespan between humans and dogs was large.

While the flesh of the young man became most suitable for the job, the flesh of the dog started to gradually decline.

The young man worried because the dog still tried to follow him, so he left the dog to a woman, whom he saved during a certain job.

“Please protect her. It is a job that only you can do.” (Young Man)

“Woof!” (Dog)

That order was merely a desperate plan to leave the dog behind.

Even if its body was aged and worn down, if there was anything for the young man, the dog would try to protect him as a shield. It was a harsh thing to say, but an old dog couldn't survive in a world where experts competed.

The dog was lonely, but he faithfully obeyed the Master's order.

The woman in care was rescued by the young man. Whether the part of giving priority to the young man was similar, the dog and the woman became friends, and waited for the return of the young man every day.

When the job was over, the one that quickly noticed the return of the young man and greeted him was the dog.

Every time he returned, it would enjoy playing Frisbee and the brushing. It was given the love as much as when he went away.

Seeing the young man off for work, the calm days went by, even if the dog was lonely.

As time passed by, the dog's body gradually declined because of age.

And after seeing the young man going on a trip abroad with dozens of jobs... the dog became bedridden.

It enjoyed playing Frisbee with the young man until a few days ago, but it couldn't stand up any longer. Without any strength, it lied down while being gently stroked by the woman.

“Is that so? You knew that it was the last opportunity to play with your Master at that

time, huh?" (Woman)

The dog probably could never run again until the young man came home next time.

As if that was the last time, the dog played with the young man with every effort.

A few days later... the time for the dog to stay awake was getting shorter.

When it woke up, it was taken care of by the woman, and the painful days of lying down repeated when it was over.

Still, the dog didn't give up on living.

Even though it couldn't play anymore, the thought of possibly getting stroked only one more time made the dog continue to live eagerly.

Even if... the time when the young man returned was nearly six months later.

A few days later... the dog's life had reached its limit.

Its lifespan ran out. Although its consciousness gradually became thinner and it was expecting death, this feeling wasn't the first time for the dog.

It was the same feeling when it was still a puppy as it couldn't move because of injuries and hunger, waiting for death while being struck by the rain.

Pain... hungry... nothing could be felt. And somehow, these were the only feelings that were overwhelming the dog.

"Wo...of..." (Puppy)

But... being picked up by the Master, it could never forget the warmth of being embraced.

It just couldn't forget it.

That's why, it wanted to feel that warmth only once more.

The dog quietly closed its eyes while wishing that.

And then, to sleep that it will never awaken again...



“...I’m back.” (Young Man)

Feeling the voice and the warmth of its special someone, the dog sustained the consciousness that was about to fade away.

When it opened its eyes, the young man, who it wanted to meet more than anything, hugged it with disturbed breathing.

There was a woman nearby, when it noticed them, and it saw the young man wrapped in bandages with arms and legs bleeding blood and with a pale face.

“Are-are you alright!?” (Woman)

“Yeah, I completed a bit of an unreasonable job. But, thank god, I made it in time. I... can take care of you.” (Young Man)

It was enough for the dog if the Master was there.

The dog abandoned itself to the gentle hands and warmth of the young man who stroked it while shedding tears.

“I could be here because of you. So, sleep... slowly. I will see it through.” (Young Man)

“Woof...” (Dog)

Cared by an important person, and being wrapped by the warmth that it loved... the dog’s life ended.

{Isn’t it lonely to be alone? If you are lucky...} (??)

That voice told him such words when it XX⁽¹⁾.

Even though it couldn't remember the face and the name of its favorite Master... for some reason, those words remained in its mind.

In the meantime, there was one thing it remembered.

That it was... a dog.

When it opened its eyes while remembering that it was a dog, it was in a forest.

It should have died after being sent off by its special someone, but for some reason, its appearance became that of a puppy and was lying in an unknown forest.

Even that alone was surprising enough, but the most surprising thing was that it understood the current situation, and it was able to think why this happened because of its intelligence.

When the dog, which became able to think like a human being, was doubtful about its own feet that had become more beautiful than before, a goblin appeared from a bush nearby.

The goblin drooled as if it found a delicious prey, and it attacked on instinct.

The dog was surprised by the unfamiliar creature it saw for the first time, but it immediately made up its mind and readied a battle position. This was probably because it experienced numerous wars with the young man.

It was a hopeless difference between the size of the puppy and the goblin. The size of the puppy, even if it stood up and stretched its body, was nothing but the other's knee. Normally, it would be a suicidal act to challenge it to a battle.

However, the dog instinctively understood that the other side wasn't a big deal, so it judged that it could win. For that reason, it prepared the battle position.

The dog avoided both of the goblins outstretched hands that were trying to catch its prey. It got on the arms and rushed up to the body of the goblin in one go, and bit the throat of its opponent, which was the vital point.

However, the puppy's fangs were short. At best, the goblin would only bleed. Because of that, the dog aimed to crush the goblin's spirit and chase it away, but... an unexpected thing happened there.

“Gyii—!?” (Goblin)

When it thought why the fangs easily pierced it, the meat was gouged out and the throat had been bitten off.

The throat of the goblin was fragile, as if it was soft, like tofu.

The monster was weak—... No, the dog understood that it was strong.

Although it was partial, the goblin, which had its throat bitten off, died because of the bleeding. When it thought that it should eat after killing the goblin, it noticed something when it looked at the carcass.

It didn't feel hungry at all. The appetite wasn't there, not because of unappetizing meat, but the appetite didn't exist. Furthermore, even excretion seemed unnecessary.

To have an overwhelming power that could kill monsters with a single blow, even in the form of a puppy, it didn't know whether it could be called a dog anymore.

As the mystery deepened, the dog was puzzled by the change that occurred to him, but it was also mortified.

If it had this power... it would go along with the young man's jobs.

“Awoooo—!” (Dog)

But, the person it should be with after having such strength was no more.

Seeing a monster that it had never seen before, this situation was clearly in a different world. It didn't know why, but it concluded that this world was a different world, compared to the world that it had lived in until now.

The world was different... in other words, the Master, who was more important than itself, didn't exist.

The howl released with so much regret reverberated to the surroundings.

Instead of eating the carcass, the dog turned its back and moved into the forest.

It encountered various monsters on the way, but as it detected the position of the

enemies beforehand according to the abnormally developed sensation, it continued bringing them down with surprise attacks.

Starting with goblins, then unusually big wolves, bipedal pigs and others... the dog kept walking without purpose while defeating various monsters.

The dog, after it continued walking and found a watering hole, saw itself reflected on the surface of the water.

It looked like a wolf rather than a dog, with shiny white fur, a supple and sturdy tail.

The dog was at a loss the moment when it confirmed its obviously changed self.

What should it do from now on?

The Master it had when it was a dog was no longer here. Not just its parent, it couldn't even find its companion.

Even though it was reborn, the dog, whom didn't require provisions in order to keep living, despaired. It quietly closed its eyes and lied on the ground.

“Woof...” (Dog)

To live in a world where the Master wasn't there... then, its significance of living was...

{Isn't lonely to be alone? If you are lucky, you may be able to see him again... so do your best.} (??)

At that time, the dog remembered the words that it thought it heard before waking up.

That was the voice of the Shishou, who they couldn't win against even once. It was the last words it heard before disappearing.

With a strength like a monster, having an air that was obviously different from ordinary people, the dog started to think that it might be here because of Shishou.

As such a Shishou said that, the dog found hope in the words that it might see him again.

If it would be here, the Master might also be here...

The dog, whom found the significance of living, decided to become strong.

The present appearance was strong enough, and it might get stronger when it grew bigger, but it couldn't increase without doing anything beyond knowing the strength of the Shishou.

There were many practice targets, the monsters, in the surroundings, so when remembering the fight between the Master and the Shishou which, it saw countless times, it won't be a problem.

Just by looking, unlike how it occasionally joined and fought by instinct, there were many references when rethinking with its current intelligence.

The dog kept training by imitating its Master.

By knowing its own limitations, it tried to use all parts of its body as a weapon, and the tail sublimated to a weapon that could even break trees.

In addition, since human beings that it didn't kill might become enemies, it also learned to go easy, even on goblins as practice targets.

The dog didn't know, but the beast's body called Hundred Wolves showed an abnormal growth of power as the dog's ability and body gradually grew, day by day.



A few years later...

The puppy-sized body grew bigger, and the dog stood at the top of the ecosystem in the forest.

It was born in this world and fought against various monsters, but it never saw its own kind even once. Looking at its strength that surpassed other monsters, it presumed that it was a very rare species.

With such strength, the dog, which had no parents or companions, no longer needed to stay in this forest. It left the forest and jumped to the outside world.

There was no guarantee that it would meet the young man again.

Still believing in that hope, the tales of the dog's journey began.

Knowing people's desires, the dog, which was aware of its abnormality, preferred walking through the forests, so that people couldn't find it, but one day, it helped a girl, who was attacked by monsters.

By meeting the girl, it realized that it was called Hundred Wolves. After that, it learned the common sense of the world, while watching the girl, who was somehow concerned.

However, the girl's family seemed to have been attacked by a greedy noble, so the dog... Hundred Wolves casually beat the noble and took him away from the girl. Although the girl was concerned, there was no need to stay, unless there was Master.

After confirming the girl was alright, the Hundred Wolves resumed its travels.



Hundred Wolves traveled beyond continents. However, it had to cross the sea to go to another continent.

As it found a discarded boat, the dog got on it and carefreely drifting on the sea. It encountered a slave ship while on the way. It defeated the slave merchant who aimed for him, and it also liberated the captured slaves.

The Hundred Wolves was treated as a hero and also was treated as a sacred beast by the slaves, but since the Master wasn't found, it left the place to escape.

Later, it encountered and resolved various incidents, but... it couldn't find its beloved Master.

Nevertheless, the Hundred Wolves traveled around the world to seek for that one person.

A few decades after the beginning of the trip... the Hundred Wolves went to a certain mountain.

The ambiance was similar to the mountain where Hundred Wolves lived with its Master. At a glimpse, it was pleased with the environment that overflowed with mana, but there were monkey-like monsters living there in large quantities.

It worried about breaking the ecosystem, but by judging the differences between the characteristics of the monsters and the environment, it killed and drove them away without hesitation.

The Hundred Wolves, who expelled the nuisances, found a calm place and decided to stay awhile.

With the nostalgic air and environment overflowed with mana, the Hundred Wolves continued to sleep so as to forget the time.

And then...



Hokuto, who was dreaming about the past, woke up.

When Hokuto lifted his face, there was his Master, Sirius, who slept in the bed nearby.

It seemed to be the time to get up, from the outside brightness, but apparently, Hokuto got up a little early.

Hokuto stood up without a sound. Standing by the bed, so as not to wake Sirius up, he looked at the face of his Master.

The face wasn't the same in the slightest bit from the previous life, even the smell was entirely different, but... the look and the affections towards Hokuto didn't change from the time he was picked up.

He was convinced that Sirius was his Master. From the moment that a new name was given, Hokuto's world started to shine, and he was glad to be reborn while shedding tears.

His place was next to this person, after all, and that made him delightedly howl.

And now, he gained strength enough to be called a monster, it would be more than enough to use it for the sake of his Master.

However, it might be because of the dream from the past, he felt lonely remembering how he left his Master when he died.

Hokuto slowly put his face on Sirius' chest to feel the warmth that he loved, and then, Sirius slowly opened his eyes.

“...Is that you, Hokuto?” (Sirius)

Although he didn't put any weight on him, Sirius, who woke up because of the unusual feeling he felt on his chest, stroked Hokuto's head while still in the bed.

“It's unusual for you to fawn in the morning.” (Sirius)

“Woof...” (Dog)

“It's not that I'm angry. It's a bit early, but it's time to get up.” (Sirius)

As he stroked Hokuto awhile, Reus, who was sleeping in the next bed, also woke up.

“Uhaa... Good morning, Aniki. Hokuto-san.” (Reus)

“Good morning. How's your body?” (Sirius)

“Of course, Aniki. The injury has completely healed, so I have to retrain this body that has grown dull soon.” (Reus)

And when the two finished changing clothes that were easy for training, Sirius' lovers came into the room, while giving morning greetings.

Everyone was wearing easy-to-move attires, it seemed that it would be a morning run from now on.

“Sirius-sama, we're ready.” (Emilia)

“I have confidence in my stamina, but I'm worried whether I can catch up with you guys...” (Fia)

“It will be fine since Fia-san is a trained adventurer. In the past, I wonder how many times I wasn't able to do anything...” (Reese)

“But still, Reese-ane came along without giving up, right? I think that you have amazing guts.” (Reus)

"Ahaha... I was carried many times by Sirius-san and Reus." (Reese)

"I see, there is also the possibility of collapsing. I want a princess carry from Sirius." (Fia)

"Don't say that as the reason to collapse, you know? This is the first day for Fia, so there is no need to worry." (Sirius)

Hokuto was looking at Sirius and the rest that were having a peaceful chat with gentle eyes.

He seemed to have it hard, but looking at how his Master was perfectly having fun, Hokuto was also happy.

Sirius' happiness was Hokuto's happiness.

"Well then, shall we start? First, we will do it lightly." (Sirius)

"""Yes.""" (Emilia/Reese/Reus)

"Hehe, since I am newcomer, I'll do my best to keep up." (Fia)

It was different from the time when a person and an animal kept running in an effort to defeat Shishou.

Joining the four important companions, Sirius, who was about to leave the room, turned around and called Hokuto with a smile.

"Let's go, Hokuto!" (Sirius)

"Woof!" (Dog)

Together with his precious Master, every day continued to be filled with the brilliance of Hokuto...

EXTRA

IF [G] INTRUDES

This story came at the beginning of chapter [All I Can Do Now].

It's completely out of the main story, and it is a story of another world.

Because of that, each character may do things which are not normally done, so please don't mind about it.

In other words, please think that this bonus is like going towards the main story. (Author)

The time of ordeal had come for Reus.

When I stood on the stage, while releasing my bloodlust, the cheers of the stadium were visibly getting smaller.

Although I was aiming the bloodlust at only Reus, when I released that much of it, it couldn't be helped if it leaked to the surroundings.

Those who still made noise in this present condition were either strong people who could endure the bloodlust, or thickheaded who didn't know anything.

“Reus. This is our first battle, so come at me with the intent to kill.” (Sirius)

Mustering my spirit like a demon, I kept on releasing the bloodlust without any adjustments, and that made Reus stunned while he was holding his sword.

Was he already overwhelmed?

But, if he were to aim higher from now on, it would impossible to do if he got scared of my bloodlust.

If he became unable to do anything after the match started, it seemed that it would be necessary to have a talk with him later.

“Ooooooo!” (Reus)

When I was starting to feel concerned, Reus loudly screamed to shake off the fear.

Yeah, that was my disciple.

I didn't change my poker-face expression, but I was smiling deep inside my heart.

{...Ha!? I'm sorry! I was caught up with the bloodlust from Participant Sirius! Since Participant Reus also has enough preparations... I think that I will start the match. Well then, the Final Round... Begins!} (Announcer)

When I was about to leap forward the moment the live coverage of the fight and the gong rang... he came.

“Hold eeeetttt—!!” (???)

A loud voice that didn't seem to be coming from a magic tool used for live coverage echoed throughout the arena for a moment.

The voice was heard from the stone pillar at the edge of the arena, and when I directed my sight over... I saw a man brimming with muscles and a greatsword in his hand, and had a daunting pose.

That man was wearing a mask to cover and hide his face, but... it would be weird if anyone didn't know him from the voice and the sword he had.

“Who are you!? Don't interrupt my match with Aniki!” (Reus)

...Aah.

It went without saying that tears fell in my mind because that was my acquaintance.

Jii-san... the masked man deliberately jumped from the stone pillar, and to the edge of the stage, where Reus and I were facing each other.

After he removed the greatsword on the back and raised it high into the sky, the audience started to notice the true identity of the masked man.

{Could it be an intrusion!? Besides, the intruder is the Strongest Sword, Lior!}

(Announcer)

“You’re wrong! I am currently the masked swordsman, Ikki Tousen!” (Tousen)

The masked man was shouting again with a voice surpassing the magic tool. Or perhaps I should say, are you seriously using that name and appearance to play?

{B-but, no matter where I look, it’s the Strongest Sword—...} (Announcer)

“It’s Ikki Tousen!” (Tousen)

{If the person with such a greatsword says...} (Announcer)

“It’s Ikki Tousen, say it!” (Tousen)

The masked man swung his greatsword down in anger, and crushed a part of the stage. Was he throwing tantrum like a child? Well, breaking the stage...

“G-got it! It’s Ikki Tousen-sama! W-well... are you an intruder, Ikki-Tousen-sama?} (Announcer)

“Hmm! I came... to challenge that Reus, or something, for a match.” (Tousen)

And the masked man looked at my face.

Perhaps... you’re going to measure Reus’ strength? And there was no difference between wanting to say that.

Maybe Reus was a bit excited, he still didn’t know who the man was, and sullenly stared at the masked man.

“Why should I fight someone like you? I am fighting against Aniki!” (Reus)

My inspiration had been dampened by the intrusion of the masked man, and I was already not in the mood to unleash the bloodlust.

Besides, Reus resisted my bloodlust, and since I was going to give him that medallion after this battle was over, it might be alright for him to seriously challenge that masked man.

I walked close to Reus, who was holding his sword.

"Reus. Apparently that man seems to want have a fight with you. Try to fight him with all your strength." (Sirius)

"Aniki... got it. It seems that he is not an ordinary person. Although I feel like I've seen him before... I will defeat him and challenge Aniki!" (Reus)

"Like I said earlier, you already have the ability to go higher. Do not hesitate to go for it." (Sirius)

"Understood!" (Reus)

"Oooh! Alright, I'm motivated! Show me how strong you have become, boy!" (Tousen)

"I am not 'boy'! I am 'Reus'!" (Reus)

As I prepared to do something, I decided to stop at the edge of the stage.

And then, I heard the voice of Jekyll and Beowulf, whom were watching near the stage.

"Uooo! Lior-... Ikki Tousen-san! Fight me when you're done!" (Jekyll)

"W-wait a sec, Lior—... Ikki Tousen-san! Please tell me about my father!" (Beowulf)

As they were trying to say the name, they were stared at by the masked man and had to rephrase themselves.

Leaving them alone, the air of the arena was reaching the climax as a result of the masked man's intrusion.

However, there was one problem that happened before the match.

{Uh-uhmm... I am very sorry, but since a part of the stage was broken a while ago, we would like to repair it before the match...} (Announcer)

"There's no need for that." (Tousen)

{No... Uhmm... it's dangerous, and Ikki Tousen-san is the one who broke it...} (Announcer)

“Sorry!” (Tousen)

He absolutely had no remorse.

The Fighting Festival officials were somehow pitiable, so when I put a magic stone that I took from my pocket on the stage and poured mana into it, a violent earthquake occurred at the same time the magic stone broke, and the stage was beautifully repaired.

Since the magic stone was drawn with the magic formation of [Create], the stage was repaired by manipulating the terrain.

Although it hurts to lose a precious magic stone every time I used it, it won't break that easily because it was firmly repaired. By the way, I would properly go and claim the bill of magic stone later.

{Wh-what is this!? That much damage was fixed in an instant...} (Announcer)

The other side was surprised, but since the audience seemed unable to wait, I gave a signal to quickly start the fight.

{Y-yes! Since I will pay back Participant Sirius with my body later, let's start the game! Well then... begin!} (Announcer)

While I felt Emilia's anger from the audience's seats, the gong rang and the match began.

I thought that they would fight right away, but the two of them didn't move, while holding their swords. Somehow, it looked like...

“...This is a hindrance, after all!” (Tousen)

While I was thinking about it, the masked man took off the mask and threw it away.

Aah... yeah, if the person himself was fine, it was fine, wasn't it?

As I expected, Reus also understood when looking at his face. He was surprised, while still holding his sword.

“Ji-jii-chan!? What are you doing in such a place?” (Reus)

“It doesn’t matter for whatever reason! If you, boy, could handle Sirius’ bloodlust earlier, get ready to accept my seriousness. Come at me from anywhere!” (Lior)

“Y-yeah! I will defeat Jii-chan today, and I become Aniki’s number Two!” (Reus)

Reus transformed his arm just like he did in the match against Jekyll, and swung it at the masked man... Lior.

“Uoooo!” (Reus)

“Nuoooo!” (Lior)

The greatswords collided with each other with thunderous sounds, and the one who won the match was... Reus.

Overwhelmed by Reus’ strength, Jii-chan regained his posture while being blown away. He looked at Reus with a smile.

“Hahaha! So, you have finally reached this far, huh!?” (Lior)

“Of course. Because I have trained with Aniki!” (Reus)

“Well... wouldn’t it be embarrassing if you can’t do that much as that guy’s disciple? Somehow, it seems alright if I slightly go all-out.” (Lior)

“...Eh?” (Reus)

At that moment, the air around Jii-chan changed.

“Nuoooo!” (Lior)

Along with the roar that seemed to break the eardrums of people nearby, Jii-chan started to release the same level of bloodlust as my own.

My bloodlust would be quietly overwhelming with my opponent at the center, but in the case of Jii-chan, he indiscriminately unleashed his bloodlust to the surroundings, penetrating the body.

When looking at the audience seats, there were many people who were stunned by Jii-chan’s bloodlust.

“This is... more than I expected.” (Sirius)

“Uoooo! As expected of Lior-san!” (Jekyll)

“Fa—...father fought this person!?” (Beowulf)

While hearing their excited voices, I was surprised by Lior’s change.

Jii-san, after so many years... I had also become considerably strong, and I thought that Jii-san would have become considerably stronger, but... far from my expectations, he was two or three times stronger.

I see... it would be unpleasant when I didn’t think about it for a bit.

“Hahaha! Let’s go, boy!” (Lior)

“Wa—!? Eh!?” (Reus)

Whether Reus got used to my bloodlust, rather than being afraid, it looked like he was surprised by the unexpected force being unleashed by Jii-san.

And there was no reason for that Jii-san to not aim for that opportunity.

He started to run while breaking the reinforced stage, and swung his greatsword down towards Reus.

“[Single Strike Ultimate Destruction Sword Style— Strong Heaven!]” (Lior)

“Uooo!?” (Reus)

The shaken Reus hurriedly set his greatsword to accept it, but it seemed that he was unable to defend against Jii-san’s sword when he couldn’t concentrate on receiving it.

[Single Strike Ultimate Destruction Sword Style] was at the strongest when it was used for attacking, rather than defending. In this situation, he should attack, instead of defend.

In other words... if he accepted it as it was, there was a high chance that Reus would be split into two.

“Hand!” (Sirius)

“Ouu!?” (Reus)

Since Reus instinctively jumped by my instructions, he had avoided Jii-san’s greatsword by a hair’s breath, but he was not in a safe situation just by jumping to the side.

Thinking that the sword that swung down would pierce the stage, Jii-san immediately turned his wrist and swung it to chase after Reus...

“As if I will let you do that!” (Sirius)

I headed towards Jii-san, while releasing [Impact] and attacked him.

That was too bad, but it seemed that it was still too early for Reus to against the Strongest Sword, Lior.

Perhaps I should say that Jii-san didn’t change, after all. He was too happy that Reus became stronger.

Since he could seriously kill him, I decided to intervene here.

“Hoho! You’re eager, huh?!” (Lior)

“It’s not strange to be happy, but calm down! It may be no good if Jii-san goes all-out here!” (Sirius)

Jii-san slashed the [Impact] I released with his greatsword. He arranged his posture while keeping his eyes on me, who was leaping towards his bosom, and swung his greatsword down.

As I avoided that greatsword, while making a big leap to the side, he swung up with no interval to chase after me, so I kicked the air by using [Air Step] and avoided it.

“The same as ever, I can’t hit you!” (Lior)

“It is the end if it hits!” (Sirius)

I stuck around Jii-san while kicking the air, and kept avoiding his assault.

We tried not to use big moves, since it would reach the audience seats and harm them, but in the case of this Jii-san, I wasn't sure if he understood that or not.

Since the location was a bit bad if we seriously fought, let's pretend to be knocked down, even it was a cowardly act.

"Good, you're good! [Single Strike Ultimate Destruction Sword Style—Break Thrust]..." (Lior)

"Stop it!" (Sirius)

Since Jii-san tried to unleash [Break Thrust], which would release shock waves to the surroundings, I shot [Magnum] by imagining a rubber bullet at Jii-san's face.

My [Magnum] was unleashed at about the same speed as gun, but the old man instantly reacted, so he interrupted the technique and slashed it with his greatsword. However, since Jii-san anticipated that, he didn't give me a chance and swung the sword in no time.

"You, were you using magic just now?" (Lior)

"Yeah! I did!" (Sirius)

"You finally did it! Come, show me more of how serious you are!" (Lior)

Jii-san accepted the sword that I swung with his Tekkou. Using that momentum, I jumped up and used the knife I had in the opposite hand to pierce Jii-san's face.

However, Jii-san moved his neck sideways to avoid it. After confirming me flying in the air, he swung his greatsword down and...

"Here I come!" (Reus)

"There—... Guhoo—!?" (Lior)

Reus, who was approaching from behind, swung his greatsword, and hit Jii-san's flank. Of course, it was a blow, rather than a slash.

I didn't think that Jii-san wouldn't notice enemies approaching from behind, but it was also evidence that Reus was a strong man, when he was busy with me.

By the way, I secretly used [Call] and gave Reus instructions in advance.

Jii-san, who was struck by his flank, flew horizontally. He crashed against the wall of the audience seats and went beyond the arena.

A part of the wall crashed because of too much impact, and Jii-san was buried in the collapsed wall.

{...Uhmm, the match has turned into Battle Royale without anyone notice, hasn't it?} (Announcer)

"Did he die, Aniki?" (Reus)

"I don't know. If that makes him stand down, it's all good then." (Sirius)

I judged that the audience couldn't be convinced because we attacked him with two people, but it couldn't be helped, since it was needed to quickly make Jii-san stopped.

There was a high possibility of involving the audience, and then it would no longer be a Fighting Festival.

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

While the audience was surprised, Reus and I were vigilantly watching the direction where Jii-san flew. And then, Hokuto came next to me before we knew it.

I was puzzled, since we weren't in an emergency situation, but Hokuto moved his right foreleg up and down many times.

"Aah, is that it!? Hand." (Sirius)

"Woof!" (Hokuto)

By the way, when I gave Reus instructions earlier, I said 'Hand' without saying a name.

I didn't think that Hokuto would misunderstand it, but since he was probably fawning, Hokuto gently put his right front paw down when I put my palm up.

And then, when I stroked Hokuto's head, Jii-san, whom was buried under the collapsed wall, rose up while removing the rubble.

“Hahaha! That was a good attack, Boy! Alright, the warm-up is over!” (Lior)

“It-it didn’t work!? I had seriously hit you!” (Reus)

“...There is no other way, then.” (Sirius)

I whispered to Hokuto and Reus, and we moved into action after confirming Reese’s position.

“Withdraw!” (Sirius)

I was no longer in a mood for a match, and it’s too conspicuous with an opponent like the Strongest Sword.

In regards to the matter of Sieg, it had already ended when Jekyll and Beowulf were defeated, and since I wasn’t worried about achieving the overall victory, we decided to withdraw from this place.

I asked Hokuto to pick-up Emilia and Fia, while we picked up Reese, and then, we ran away from the arena.

“Aah!? Wait a sec! I still haven’t shown you the technique that I developed...” (Lior)

{Aah!? Please wait! I still haven’t give you my body...!} (Announcer)

By the way... I recovered our carriage and went outside the town, but of course, Jii-san would give chase.

The end. (Author)



Extra of Extra 1

Later, the conversation with Lior, who joined us outside the town.

“Ooh, Emilia! I wanted to see you!” (Lior)

“...” (Emilia)

Jii-san, whose excitement had cooled down and became calm, was pleased to see his beloved Emilia, but she had bulging cheeks while looking angry.

“What’s wrong? It’s me, Lior-Jiichan, right?” (Lior)

“...I don’t know anyone who doesn’t listen to Sirius-sama.” (Emilia)

“So-sorry. Maybe I should say that I was getting a bit in the mood, and I was excited because the Boy became stronger than I expected.” (Lior)

“I don’t know you.” (Emilia)

“Nuooooo! Sirius, do something!” (Lior)

“Give it up.” (Sirius)

“Thi-this is... that legendary Strongest Sword. I can’t see him as nothing but an ordinary Ojii-chan.” (Reese)

“Hehe, it doesn’t get boring with Sirius here, right?” (Fia)



Extra of Extra 2

“Woof!” (Hokuto)

“Hoho! You are a considerable strong monster. Which is stronger, me or... Buuhh!?” (Lior)

Hokuto unleashed a preemptive strike by instinct.

Extra stories which couldn't be posted last time because of the matter of Sirius. (Author)



The techniques used by Hokuto during the training days.

Hokuto Punch

Hokuto's main weapon.

It is strange to call it a punch because it's a forepaw, but it is punch, anyways.

It represents Hokuto's skill and it is possible to go easy on someone by using the paw.

With that punch, it can bury many opponents and make it impossible for them to fight.

It is a reward for certain people.

Let's say it is a 'Thank you' if you receive it.

Hokuto Fang

There is nothing that can't be crushed... with Hokuto's fangs.

Due to his sharp fangs and strong jaw strength, he can easily crush anything, whether it is a lump of steel or other people.

He occasionally eats with them, but basically, it's not necessary for him to eat, and since he properly takes care of himself after chewing, he has no bad breath issues.

Hokuto Tail

By manipulating his inner mana, it is a blow of a hardened tail.

It is a heavy blow that easily breaks a deeply rooted tree.

It is impossible to sever this destructive part.

Hokuto Fawn

Activated only by Sirius.

Hokuto's ultimate technique, whom rubs his nose against the chest of Sirius, and takes a submissive pose by showing his belly.

There are times it is activated on impulse. If he activates it, the victory chance is very high.

Since Hokuto is brushed and stroked every time, he is very happy.

Hokuto Dynamic

It is a punch that is unleashed when Hokuto gets serious.

With a blow that can crush a rock, you will die if you get hit.

Hokuto UGP

The official name is Hokuto's Ultimate Galaxy Phantom.

It is a punch that is unleashed by Hokuto with his full power.

You'll die, anyway.

Hokuto Genocide Nova

Unknown

Attention... The last three techniques don't exist. (Author)



PBF by: traktorA7EN